

A black and white photograph of a chessboard with chess pieces. The board is covered with algebraic notation (e.g., g3, a6, g3, e7, g3, a7, g2, e7, g3, a7, s, g2, e7, g3, a7, s) in a light, semi-transparent font. The pieces are arranged in their starting positions, with the white king on e1 and the black king on e8.

OPENINGS

# The **Ultimate** King's Indian Attack

*Improve your results by playing this  
powerful opening system*

Angus Dunnington

## Foreword

In 1997 it was time to print a new batch of my first book, *How to Play the King's Indian Attack* (published in 1993), for a new generation of KIA fans. However, new ideas in some variations and recent developments in others led instead to *The Ultimate King's Indian Attack*, which is an expanded, revised edition of the original.

An appreciation of the relevant plans in the opening and middlegame — and even the ending in some cases — is more important than learning countless, precise sequences of moves (which are susceptible to both fashion and ultimate refutation), and this book is designed to equip the reader with a thorough understanding of the KIA. Moreover, it is significant that the key strategies tend to be the same in both the modern and the earlier games, confirming the KIA as a sound, reliable and effective weapon which continues to pass the test of time.

I hope that new recruits to the KIA enjoy this rich system, and that seasoned devotees find food for thought in the new material and updates which, combined with the original examples, should provide the reader with a flexible, varied repertoire with the white pieces.

Angus Dunnington  
November 1998

# 1 Introduction

Nowadays it is becoming increasingly difficult at any level of competitive chess to find opponents who know little or — even more rare — no opening theory. Practitioners of 1 d4 need to be acquainted with defences such as the King's Indian, Grünfeld, Dutch, Benoni, Nimzo-Indian.

Similarly, 1 e4 players will have problems reaching a satisfactory middlegame if they fail to familiarise themselves with, amongst others, the popular Sicilian, French and Caro-Kann Defences. Moreover, each of these is often the opponent's pet line.

Since even masters can take many months (perhaps years) studying the numerous variations of, for example, the Sicilian Defence, it seems logical to find an opening system for White which enables us to sit down at the board before battle commences without having to worry about what Black may play.

This book deals with arguably the most flexible of such systems: the King's Indian Attack (KIA). The beauty of the opening is that White adopts the setup based on ♘d3, g3, ♖g2, d3 and e4 practically regardless of Black's play (*see diagram*).

When playing the KIA the game will follow a course of White's choosing, which should in turn furnish other advantages in the form of extra time on the clock and a



'ready-made' understanding of the positional and tactical nuances which the constraints of a time-limit may prevent the opponent from getting to grips with.

Apart from beginning with 1 ♘d3 or 1 g3 (or even 1 d3), the KIA is also a powerful weapon in the hands of 1 e4 players. Therefore fans of 1 e4 openings such as the Ruy Lopez or Scotch need no longer waste their time learning separate lines against Black's other defences, as this system is playable against all of them, the only exception being 1...d5, which rules out the KIA altogether.

We must also not forget the psychological victory of depriving our opponents the opportunity to show us their encyclopaedic theoretical knowledge of, say, the Caro-Kann when we reply to 1 e4 c6 with 2 d3 and spoil the party immediately (Chapter 4).

Those who play the King's Indian Defence against 1 d4 are strongly advised to take up the same opening when playing White. If it is good with Black, then it must be even better with White! Chapter 7 shows

us, that the first player can put the extra tempo to good effect.

Before moving on to a deeper discussion of the various aspects of the KIA and Black's most popular ways of meeting it, here are three games which should give the reader an idea of the different paths play might go down in this multi-purpose opening.

### White's Kingside Attack

As its name suggests, the KIA regularly brings about middlegame positions in which White generates a kingside strike.

A bloodthirsty and illustrative example of this is the following game Bobby Fischer, the former World Champion, frequently used the KIA with success, and here is what can happen if Black plays the French Defence and subsequently takes up White's challenge of a kingside vs queenside attack.

Fischer-U. Geller  
Naxos 1968

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 Qd2 (D)



Black has a number of ways to try and create play from the diagram position. One is to go for an all-out

attack on the queenside in order to counter White's aggression on the other flank, as Black chooses here. This produces very brutal play from both sides. Readers are advised to follow the way in which White conducts his attack, as very similar ideas are used against other Black patterns of development in the French, namely the very popular b7-b6 and Δc6-b7, or Δf8-g6 and Qg8-c7.

It is also possible for Black to exchange in the centre with d5xe4 at certain stages, although this does not tend to cut across White's plans (See Chapter 3).

3...c5 4 g3 Qd6 5 Δg2 Δe7 6 Qg3 0-0 7 0-0 Qc6 8 Kd1 Wc7 9 e5 Qd7 10 Wc2 (D)



Control of e5 is critical

10 ... b5

11 b4

A recurring theme in this particular variation — Black charges forward on the queenside and White endeavours to put as much force as possible into an attack against the opposing king.

11 ... a5

12 Qd1

Intending Qd1-b2-g4, or in some cases Qd1-c3 with sacrificial

possibilities on d5 (or f5) — especially when Black has played  $\text{Wd3-c7}$

12 ...  $\text{Qd4c7}$

An interesting move which both prevents a future  $\text{Qd1-e3}$  and opens the e-file for Black's major pieces. Note that White must capture the knight as the e-pawn is lost after 13  $\text{Wd1}$  (not 13  $\text{Wc3}$   $\text{Qac2}$ ) 13  $\text{Qxd3+}$  14  $\text{Axd3}$   $\text{Qac5}$  (15  $\text{Aa4}$   $\text{Qxd3-}$ )

13  $\text{Qxd4}$  ...  $\text{cxd4}$

14  $\text{Aa4}$

White's queen's bishop almost always finds itself on a4 in such positions

14 ...  $\text{Aa6}$

15  $\text{Qa2}$

Tempting but inaccurate was 15  $\text{Axd5+}$  (with the idea of 15 ...  $\text{end5}$  16  $\text{e6}$ ) After 15  $\text{Aa4}$  White would be forced to play the passive 16  $\text{Ae1}$  with equality since both 16  $\text{Ae1+}$  and 17  $\text{e6}$   $\text{Axe6}$  18  $\text{Wxe6}$   $\text{Wxd4}$  19  $\text{Wxd7}$   $\text{Wxc1}$  and 16  $\text{Aed1+}$  and 17  $\text{e6}$   $\text{Axe6}$  18  $\text{Wxe6}$   $\text{Wxd4}$  19  $\text{Wxd7}$   $\text{Wc1}$  20  $\text{Qa2}$   $\text{Wxd1}$  win for Black.

15 ...  $\text{Aa6}$

16  $\text{Aa1}$  ...  $\text{Aa6}$

Threatening to triple on the e-file, but imperative was 16  $\text{Wb6}$  even if it would slow down Black's build-up

17  $\text{Axd5+}$  (D)



Fischer sees that this typical 'sacrifice' does indeed work this time

17 ...  $\text{end5}$

White also stands clearly better after 17  $\text{Ae5}$  18  $\text{Aa4}$   $\text{Ae8}$  (not 18  $\text{Qac5}$ ? 19  $\text{Axc5}$   $\text{Axc5}$  20  $\text{Axb7+}$ ) 19  $\text{Qf3}$ , hitting the d-pawn

18  $\text{e6}$  ...  $\text{Wd8}$

Now 18  $\text{Aa6}$  is pointless as

White's queen is defended

19  $\text{end7}$  ...  $\text{Aa6}$

20  $\text{Wg4}$

Cleverly keeping the initiative

Now 20  $\text{Wxd7}$  21  $\text{Ae5}$  takes advantage of the pin Black put himself in e.g. 21  $\text{f6}$  22  $\text{Axd4}$  or 21  $\text{Ae6}$  22  $\text{Axf6}$ . Consequently Black must weaken his kingside in order to take

White's advanced d-pawn

20 ...  $\text{f5}$

21  $\text{Wb5}$  ...  $\text{Wxd7}$

22  $\text{Qd3}$

Black's 20  $\text{f5}$  has left a gaping hole at e5. His d4-pawn is also weak.

22 ...  $\text{g6}$

23  $\text{Wb6}$  ...  $\text{Aa6}$

24  $\text{Axe6}$  ...  $\text{Wxe6}$  (D)



25  $\text{Ae5}$

There was another way to enter here with the natural 25  $\text{Ae1}$ , yet Black could draw by 25  $\text{Wxc1+}$  26  $\text{Qxc1}$   $\text{Ae7}$  27  $\text{Wg5}$   $\text{Ae6}$  etc

Instead White eliminates Black's king's bishop, thus gaining total command of the dark squares. Even after 25 moves it is White's control of the important e5-square which decides matters, this over-protection of e5 is an essential of such positions.

25 ... ♖xe5  
 26 ♗e1 f4  
 27 ♖xe5 ♗d7

Black must avoid 27 ♗g4 28 ♖c7 ♗f7 29 ♖x7 ♗x7 30 ♖e5+ 28 h5!

Now 28 g4h5 loses to 29 ♖g5+ 28 ... ♔g3 (D)



29 ♔g6!! ♔g3+ ♔g3+

Against 29 ♖x3 White has 30 ♖c3+ ♗c8 31 ♗xh7+ ♗h8 32 ♔g7+ ♗e7 31 ♔g8+

30 ♗x2 ♔g6  
 31 ♗xg6+ ♗g7  
 32 ♖g5! ♗f7

And Black resigned without waiting for either 33 ♗h5 or 33 ♗h6. Incidentally it is ironic that after 32 ♗xg6 33 ♖xg6+ picks up the bishop which was the cause of Black's problems on move 16 (and which never moved again!)

### Queenside Expansion

Not surprisingly White will not always have the pleasure of delivering mate after a crushing kingside attack as some Black systems encourage the first player to concentrate on seizing an initiative in the centre or on the queenside instead.

In our next game, Croatian GM Cvitan, a former European Junior Champion, faces the KLA and finds himself under pressure on the queenside. He therefore turns to the kingside for counterplay, but we see that White is equally well-placed to defend as well as attack in this particular sector.

Selmer-Cvitan  
 Switzerland 1992

1 ♖d3 e5

Inviting a transposition to a Sicilian Defence. White does eventually oblige, but in his own time and under his own conditions, such is the flexibility of this system.

2 ♔g3 ♖c6  
 3 ♖g2 ♔g6  
 4 h-h ♖g7  
 5 e4 d6  
 6 c3 (D)



This is a common move in Sicilian positions. Establishing a pawn on d4 would grant White a considerable space advantage, so in order to prevent this Black is provoked into playing his next move

6 ... e5

Black takes his share of central territory in return for inhibiting his usually influential king's bishop. White is now well placed to profit from the closing of the a1-h8 diagonal and he prepares to expand on the queenside with the b2-b4 push — highlighting another point behind b c3

7 d3 ♖g7  
8 a3

Black has a choice here of either allowing White to carry through his plan or putting a stop to it with 8 ... a5. White meets 8 ... a5 with 9 a4, after which the last tempo is a good investment because Black has a hole on b5 which White will use for a knight outpost, usually in conjunction with ♖d3-d2-e4. Since this is not to Black's taste he elects to continue his development instead

8 ... ♗-f6  
9 b4 h6

Preparing ♗c8-e6, which White would otherwise counter with ♖d3-g3

10 ♖bd2 ♗e6  
11 ♗b1 h6  
12 ♗b2 h5??

If Black continues passively White will simply play to open up the game with ♖d2-b3 and d3-d4, perhaps temporarily sacrificing his d-pawn if necessary. Consequently Citran essays to engineer some play to distract his opponent

13 ♗c1 a5  
14 a4 (D)



Guaranteeing that a white pawn will reach b5 and subsequently force Black to tread carefully on the queenside

14 ... cxb4  
15 ♗a3 ♖a7

15 hxc3 16 ♗ac3 followed by ♗d1-e4 not only leaves the black a-pawn susceptible to attack but also allows White's queen's rook to support his passed b-pawn

16 c4 g5

Black strives to build up pressure on the other flank

17 ♖d1

Heading for e3, from where the knight can observe both d5 and f5

17 ... ♖ac8  
18 ♗c1?

Note that Black's ostensibly dangerous a- and b-pawns cannot advance. Black first has to defend b4 before he can push with a4, and because of White's strong grip on the light squares on the queenside this is by no means easy to organize

18 ... ♖g6  
19 ♖e3 ♖ce7

Black's only hope is to build up a kingside attack and throw everything at his opponent before White decisively increases his queenside advantage

20 ♖d2 ♗a7  
21 ♗ad (D)



Threatening  $Ea1-a4$  followed by  $Qd2-b3$  Black acts quickly

21 --  $Qd4$   
22  $\Delta f1$

Calm play from White as 23  $gxh4$   $exh4$  23  $Qc2$   $\Delta xh4$  24  $Qxh4$   $a4$  plays into Black's hands

23 --  $f5$   
23  $exh5$   $Qxh5$   
24  $Qxh5$   $\Delta xh5$   
25  $gxh4$

White cannot permit the invading knight to remain in the heart of his position for too long so he pays the price on Black to justify the sacrifice

25 --  $exh4$   
26  $\Delta a2$   $g4$   
27  $\Delta b2$   $\Delta xb2$   
28  $\Delta xb2$   $Wh4$   
29  $Qe4$   $\Delta g7$

Black continues energetically by arranging what is left of his army at the white king, but White's ferocious KIA bishop is ready to come to the rescue

30  $\Delta g2?$   $f3$   
31  $\Delta f1$   $a4$

Trying to combine White ignores the diversionary tactics and concentrates his kingside

32  $Qg3$   $h3$   
33  $Wh1$   $\Delta d7$   
34  $Wh4$   $h5$   
35  $Wh3$

Now the b-pawn is at last ready to march for promotion

35 --  $Wg5$   
A token threat of  $h5-h4$  before resigning  
36  $c5+$   $\Delta h8$   
37  $e6$  1-0

The Sicilian Defence is dealt with in Chapter 2

### Positional Themes

Having seen White first mount a formidable kingside attack, then display resilience on the side of the board while simultaneously building up a winning advantage on the queenside, here is a game in which White not only controls both wings but also places his queen on a dominating central square

This time Black meets the KIA with a reliable, positionally-oriented method of development which is perfectly varied to English super-GM Michael Adams's style (Chapter 5) However even Adams has problems finding a plan

### Vaganian-Adams

1st April 1992

1  $Qd3$   $Qf6$  2  $g3$   $d5$  3  $\Delta g2$   $e6$  4  $0-0$   $\Delta g4$  (D)





A solid system which immediately solves Black's problem of where to put the queen's bishop often a problem piece (a similar isolation is to play  $\Delta f3$  which is discussed in Chapter 6) Black can play for  $g7-e5$  or settle for  $e7-e6$ , although in either case the quiet nature of Black's development allows White to obtain a slight but persistent advantage.

5	d3	$\mathcal{C}b4$
6	$\mathcal{C}bd2$	e5
7	e4	dxe4
8	dxe4	$\Delta c5$
9	e4	0-0

9 e5 is an alternative worth consideration, when the potential weaknesses of Black's a-pawn and the b6-square may prove to be lesser evils than the prospect of permitting White to advance with a4-a5.

10	b3	$\Delta b5$
----	----	-------------

There is no reason why Black should voluntarily give up the two bishops.

11	a5!
----	-----

The first step in a scheme designed to restrict Black's possibilities on both sides of the board. Tying his opponent down in this way will make it easier for White to embark upon active operations in the middlegame.

11	...	$\mathbb{W}c7$
12	$\mathbb{W}e2$	b5

Denying White the use of the effective e4-square.

13	$\mathcal{C}b3$	$\Delta c7$
14	g4	

The time has come to take a long-side initiative hoping to close the queen's bishop out of the game. The price White pays is the production of a weakness on f4, but here is compensated for this by an outpost himself on f5.

14	...	$\Delta g6$
----	-----	-------------

15	$\mathcal{C}b4$	$\mathcal{C}e5$
16	$\mathcal{C}f5$	$\mathcal{C}e6$

Not 16  $\mathcal{C}ab3$ ? 17  $exb3$  when the open e-file provides White with a firing line against Black's c-pawn. Moreover Black's queen's knight has been given the assignment of keeping watch over f4.

17	$\Delta c3$	$\mathbb{Z}ab8, D7$
----	-------------	---------------------



18	e4
----	----

Now after 18  $bxc4$  19  $\mathbb{W}xc4$  the pressure against both a7 and c6 guarantees White a considerable advantage. Incidentally, exchanging his admittedly passive bishop for the welcome knight is not to be recommended 18  $\Delta xf3$  19  $exf3$  and White's light-squared bishop comes to life.

18	...	$\mathbb{Z}fe8$
----	-----	-----------------

Preparing to drop the bishop back to f8.

19	$\mathbb{Z}fd1$	b4
----	-----------------	----

The unpleasant threat of opening the c-file causes Black to close the queenside. Now Adams has the positional threat of  $c6-c5$  followed by  $\mathcal{C}e6-d4$ .

20	e5	$\Delta f8$
----	----	-------------

21	$\mathbb{W}c4$
----	----------------

White adds support to d4 and occupies the a2-g8 diagonal. He also introduces the option of attacking the stranded enemy b-pawn.

21 ... ♖e6  
 22 ♖d1 h5

With no hope of play in any sector of the board Black attempts to undermine White's hold on the kingside.

23 g5 (D)



23 ... ♖e5

The obvious alternative is to retreat the attacked knight, but 23...♖h7 24 ♖b4! ♖xg5 25 ♖ag6 loses material due to 25...♭xg6 26 ♭xg5. This leads to 23...♖e8 24 ♖h4 (threatening 25 ♖xg6 ♭xg6 26 ♖xc6+) 24...♖c7 with a miserable position (is 24...♖h7 25 ♖xg6 ♭xg6 possible?). Adams therefore goes for complications. Vaganian's last move took away one of his knight's supporters, which Black hopes to profit from.

24 e4! e4  
 25 ♖x5 ♖x5

Better is 25...♭x5 with a good game for White thanks to his dangerous queenside superiority.

Now Vaganian has ready a surprisingly strong move which sets him — at this level — a decisive advantage.

26 ♖h4! (D)

Underlining the significance of 22...h5. After 26...♖d8 27 ♖xg6 White will have two pawns for a

rook, a mighty passed e-pawn and domination of the light squares. Again Adams tries to throw his opponent off balance.



26 ... ♖e5  
 27 ♖xc5 ♖xc5  
 28 ♖xg6 ♖d6  
 Or 28...♭xc3 29 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 30 ♖e7+ ♖f8 31 ♖e4!  
 29...♭xc5 ♖xc5  
 30...♖d5 ♖d5  
 31...♭x4 ♖d8  
 32...♖d1! 1-0

### Move Order

The reader is by now no doubt aware by now that it is a matter of taste which way White begins the KIA — either 1 ♖d3 or 1 e4, depending on what other openings one feels comfortable (or uncomfortable) playing. Whichever the choice, transpositional possibilities abound.

This is particularly evident with the French and Sicilian Defences, and indeed many of the games which begin in one of these may well cross over into the other. Consequently, Sicilian games in which Black plays an early ...d7-d5 are very closely linked to those in the French in which Black advances with ...e7-e5.

## 2 KIA vs Sicilian Defence

Not unlike the main line of the Sicilian Defence, Black has several continuations, depending on where the *d*- and *e*-pawns go. Regardless of the chosen pawn structure Black should post his king's bishop actively by way of a fianchetto. The most economical course is ...d7-d6 and ...c1g8-e6, waiting for White's reaction before deciding whether or not to claim more territory with ...e7-e5. White is ready to meet the ambitious ...f7-f5 with equally vigorous play, but because of the extra tempo the albeit obvious ♖f3-e1 and f2-f4 could give Black problems.

Another idea for White is to expand on the queenside, keeping Black tied down in order to threaten an advantageous breakthrough in the centre. A space advantage on the queenside should also be enough to give White the better prospects in a queenless middlegame if Black seeks a queen trade by opening the *d*-file with ...d7-d5 and ...d5xc4, as in the game Logisov-Madli.

Some players prefer to develop the king's knight on e7 after ...e7-e6, when ♖ can support the queen's knight and give the g7-bishop more freedom to facilitate the ...e5 push.

Black's other main approach is to combine ...e7-e6 and ...c1g8-e7 with ...d7-d5. This is similar to the French Defence and appears to be a popular choice. It is difficult to see why, however, because White has a distinct advantage which can easily assume more sizeable proportions. Exchanging on d5 gives White an initiative, while closing the centre with e4-e5 results in a position in which White has excellent kingside attacking chances.

A note on move order: The fact that the first two games begin with 1 ♖f3 helps show that we can reach a Sicilian without opening 1 e4. Also, after 1 e4 e5 White does not have to play 2 d3, but can instead play 2 ♖f3 and 3 d3. This has the advantage of perhaps committing Black to 2 ...e6 or 2... d6. Finally, 1 e4 e5 2 g3 d5 prevents White from adopting a KIA setup.

### Fianchetto with ...d6

Smyrnov-Barvitski  
USSR Ch 1983

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 e4 e5 5 d3 e5 b e4

Although we have reached a Sicilian Defence, Black could still

transpose to a King's Indian Reversed with d7-d5 either here or on the next move

6	—	♞e6
7	♞ad2	d6 (2)



Black develops naturally, for the moment settling for an e7-d6-c5 pawn formation. Often e7-c5 is played, either voluntarily or otherwise, depending on how badly White wants to build a powerful pawn centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4. This idea is considered in more detail in the next game.

8 a4

White gains space on the queenside and prepares ♞c4 (the immediate 8 ♞c4 invites the obvious and effective 8 b5!)

8 c3 transposes to Barczay-Fonfota, Hungary 1968, when White countered queenside expansion with a central advance: 8 ♞b8 9 a4 a6 10 ♞c2 (better than 10 ♞e1 ♞g4!, preventing 11 d4) 10 b5 11 axb5 axb5 12 d4 with a slight edge to White. In the game Larsen-Gilgote, Vancouver 1971, White dispensed with c2-c3 altogether and caused Black problems on both sides of the board by marching his wing pawns forward. The game actually went 7 ♞e1 d6 8 ♞ad2, and after 8 ♞b8 9 a4 b6 10

♞c4 ♞b7 11 h4! was a good try for initiative. There followed 11 ♞c7 (11 d5 12 exd5 ♞xd5 13 h5!) 12 ♞d2 ♞b8 13 ♞c1 d5 14 ♞d1! (before trading off the dark-squared bishops Larsen first forces the enemy queen onto a white square) 14 ♞c5 15 exd5 ♞xd5 16 ♞b6 ♞e8 17 ♞g7 ♞ng7 18 h5! ♞e6 19 h6-♞g8 20 ♞f4 ♞d5 21 ♞d2 b5 22 a5! b5 23 a6! with a clear advantage to White.

8 — ♞e8

An active retreat. Black plans f7-d5.

a) Smyslov-Tokov, Palma Interzonal 1970, saw instead 8 ♞b8 9 ♞c4 ♞d7 10 ♞bd1 a6 11 f4 b5 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♞a3 ♞b6 14 f5 c4 15 ♞g4, when White's attack looked much more dangerous than Black's.

b) Black chose a dubious plan in the game Spraggett - Sanyo Noto Manila 1960. After 8 b6 9 ♞c4 ♞b7 10 ♞c1 ♞c8 11 c3 he played 11 ♞d7 (trading out 12 d4 because of 12 exd4 13 exd4 ♞xd4!), but 12 ♞c3 ♞c5 13 ♞ad5 dxd7 left Black susceptible to a4-a5 and a later ♞e3-d5.

9 ♞c4 e6

Gaining more central territory before the f7-f5 thrust.

10 c3 f5

One problem with Black's idea is that it is not difficult for White to correctly predict the moves. Consequently Smyslov is ready to meet this rash — if consistent — push. Less ambitious but more accurate is 10 b6, preparing 11 ♞c6.

11 b4!

A clever pawn sacrifice which takes advantage of the opening of the a2-g8 diagonal.

Declining with 11 f4 is to be considered, when 12 bxc5 dxc5 13

13 e4 14 d3 15 d4  
 16 d5 favours White. The  
 alternative 14 b6 seems better,  
 when 15 d4 is unclear

11 ... cxb4  
 12 cxb4 fxe4

Black continues to underestimate  
 White's attacking potential. Once  
 again 12 b6 suggests itself.  
 12 Qab4, however, is punished by  
 13 Wb3, threatening both the way-  
 ward knight and a deadly discov-  
 ered check.

13 dxe4 Ae6  
 14 Qe3

Still offering a pawn in order to  
 keep the upper hand.

14 ... Qxb4  
 15 Bb1 (D)



15 ... a5

15 Qe6 gives White a opportu-  
 nity to go wrong with 16 Bxb7?, al-  
 lowing Black to turn the tables by  
 16 Qe5 17 Bb4 a5 18 Bb1 Qxe4.  
 Instead White homes in on the weak  
 light squares in Black's camp, and  
 can even afford to give away his  
 pawn, e.g. 15 Qe6 16 Qd5! Qe5  
 17 Qg5! Ad7 18 Ae3 Axd4 19  
 We2 with threats such as 20 Axc5  
 followed by 21 Qe6, 21 Bxb7 or 21  
 Wa2 (note that 19 Wd7 fails to 20  
 Ab3).

16 Ae3 Qc7

Black improves the position of his  
 king's knight, as trying to hang onto  
 his extra pawn with 16 Wb6 allows  
 17 Qg5.

17 Axb4 axb4  
 18 Ecb4 Ab6  
 19 Ebc2

White prefers to take the d-pawn.  
 Although Black can defend along  
 the rank by 19 Eab, White then  
 plays 20 Ecb7, when the useful man-  
 oeuvre Qc7-ab-c5 is no longer  
 possible because ab is already occu-  
 pied. Black prefers to defend  
 energetically.

19 ... Axa3  
 20 fxe3 Ae4  
 21 Wxd6 We8  
 22 Ee1 Ee7

Capturing the a-pawn with the  
 rook runs into difficulties because  
 of (after 22 Eaa4) 23 Ed7 or 23  
 Qxc5. However, 22 Wxa4 looks  
 like an improvement on Botvinnik's  
 choice. After 23 Wxa4 Eaa4 24  
 Qxc5 White retains his advantage  
 into the ending, but at least Black  
 will not be subjected to the vicious  
 onslaught which follows. The crucial  
 factor is Black's weakened king-  
 side. The king is without suffi-  
 cient guard and his pawn cover  
 leaves something to be desired,  
 making him particularly vulnerable  
 on the second rank. Hence his  
 twenty-second move:

23 Qg5 Qc7  
 24 Ee1!

White has to strike while the iron  
 is hot. Black is now pressured into  
 relinquishing his rule of the vital  
 a2-g8 diagonal, since 24 Ae2 25  
 Ee2 Wxa4 26 Wxa4 Eaa4 27 Eaa2  
 Eaa2 28 Ae4+ wins.

24 ... Axf1  
 25 Exf1

Another benefit of exchanging bishops is the White rook's renewed posting on the f-file

25 ... ♖xa4/Dy



Kicking the knight with 25 h6 allows 26 ♖f6! when 26 hag5 27 ♖xg6+ is decisive. After 27 ♖g7 28 ♖ag7+ ♔xg7 29 ♖d7+ is enough 27 ♔h8 28 ♖h6+ ♔g8 29 ♖de6+ ♖g7 30 ♖h5 and 27 ♔h8 28 ♖d6+ ♖f7+ 29 ♖d6+ ♖c7 30 ♖xf7+ ♔xf7 31 ♖g7+! are also winning for White.

26 ♖d8+!

Now 26 ♖d8 is not possible because of 27 ♖xd8, whilst 26 ♔g7 loses to 27 ♖d6 so Black goes along with White's plan.

26 ... ♔e8

27 ♖f3:

Threatening 28 ♖f7+ ♔h8 29 ♖xh7 mate Black is able to parry this but his position is beyond repair.

27 ... ♖c4

28 ♖d7 1-0

There is no way to survive 28 ♖h8 29 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 30 ♖xh8+ ♖xh8 31 ♖xh8+ ♔xh8 32 ♔c6+ and 33 ♔xc7 results in a completely won game for White.

Logunov-Madri  
Budapest 1991

1 ♔d3 ♔f6 2 g3 e5 3 ♖g2 g4 4 e4 ♖g7 5 d3 e4 6 e4 d6 7 e3 ♔e6 8 ♔bd2 e5

Black gains space and increases her influence in the centre, particularly the d4-square. Having the knight on f6 (instead of e7) does inhibit the push of the f-pawn, but as we saw in the previous game this course of action can sometimes rebound on Black. Another plan is to play d6-d5 at some point, after which White no longer has the option of replying e4-e5.

9 a3

Although 8 e5 rules out 9 d4 from White, it diminishes the power of Black's dark-squared bishop, so now White can take advantage of this by making use of the fact that 7 e3 also adds support to b4. 9 ♔e1 would transpose to Yusupov-Miocanescu, Manila Interzonal 1990, when after 9 ♔e8 White, too, chose queenside action with 10 a3. There followed 10 h5 (intending 11 b4 a5!) 11 e4 b4 12 ♔c4 ♖b8 13 h3 hxc3 14 hxc3 d5 15 exd5 ♔xd5 16 ♖c2 with an edge for White due to his well-placed queen's knight and potential pressure against the two opposing centre pawns. Black went for complications 16 ♔xc3! 17 ♖h2! (not 17 ♖xc3 e4) 17 e4 18 dxc4 ♔d4 19 ♔xd4 cxd4 20 ♔xc3 dxc3 21 ♔ad1, with an unclear position which turned out in White's favour a dozen moves later.

Madri elects to ignore White's queenside aspirations, breaking out in the centre in an attempt to secure equality by exchanging queens.

9 ...

d5

10 b4

Waiting for Black to show her hand. White would be left with weak pawns on c3 and d3 after 10 exd5? ♖xd5, which also frees Black's position unnecessarily.

10 ... dxe4

11 dxe4 ♜d3

Apparently winning a pawn, but White has seen a little further.

12 ♔b2 (D)



12 ... ♖xe4

13 ♖xe4 ♜xe4

14 ♖d4!

White regains his pawn by unleashing his king's bishop.

14 ... ♟g4

15 ♖xc6 bxc6

Not 15 ♜xd1?? 16 ♖c7+

16 ♔xc6 ♔b8

17 ♔e1 ♜xd1

18 ♔axd1 (D)



Black has a couple of vulnerable points on a7 and c5 which leave her struggling for a draw. At the moment White cannot make the capture bxc5 because of the pin on the b-file. However, White should be able to build up enough pressure on the c-pawn to force c5b4, when the reply axb4 will allow him to attack the a-pawn along both the a-file and the g1-a7 diagonal.

The immediate threat, then, is 19 ♔d5, so Black temporarily prevents this while simultaneously clearing the way for a rook to come to the c-file.

18 ... ♔c6

19 ♔d5 ♔d5

20 ♜c5 ♜c6

Maintaining the pin on the b-file and thus preserving his c-pawn.

21 ♔e2 ♟b7

White has rendered the pin useless by defending his bishop, but it is still not possible for him to win a pawn because of 22 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 23 bxc5 ♔e7. Also 22 ♔c1 cxb4 23 axb4 b6? (not 23 ♜xc3?? 24 ♔d8+ ♔f8 25 ♔h6) steers White's attention to the defence of his c-pawn and away from ♔e3. Consequently White activates his king. Note that Black has problems in utilizing her 4-3 kingside pawn majority because White is better placed to react.

22 ♟f1 ♔b6

23 ♟e1 ♔g7

24 ♟d1 b6

25 ♔c4

White prepares to transfer another rook to attack the enemy c-pawn.

25 ... ♜cc7

Anticipating 26 ♜c4 which would now be met by 26 cxb4.

26 ♟e2 cxb4

Since this would have to be played anyway during the next

couple of moves Black makes the capture at her own convenience

27 a7b4 ♖a7

Black hopes for 28 ♖dxc5 ♗b4 with instant equality

28 ♖b3 ♗c3



White has played quite adeptly since the last diagram, making great progress thanks to the king's march to the queenside. His next step towards victory is to exchange off the black defenders and thus simplify the winning process (queening a pawn)

29 ♖e4 ♖d7

30 ♖xc7 ♖xc7

31 ♖c1!

With his king shepherding the queenside pawns it is now possible to redeploy the bishop and attack the black a-pawn

31 ... ♗e6

32 ♖a5 ♗f5

The a-pawn is lost and White is about to have two connected passed pawns. Black belatedly hopes for a passed pawn of her own, but her position is recognizable

33 ♗e3 ♗e4

34 ♖xc7 ♖xc7

35 ♖xa7 f5

36 c4 f4

White's bishop defends f7 and e3 and he threatens simply to push his c-pawn. Black is much too slow in the race for promotion (note that after 36 ♖f3 37 e3 ♗xc2 is even out of the question due to 38 c6+). Remember that Black more or less forced the ending herself by underestimating the power of White's 3-2 pawn majority on the queenside.

The question of move order is interesting here. In the game Yusupov-Biancas mentioned in the note to White's sixth move, White played for queenside expansion with a2-a3 only after the moves ♖e1 and ♖a8 had been intercalated (White actually played 7 ♖e1). Logosov's decision to dispense with the perhaps stereotyped rook move has the advantage of tempting the natural but evidently inadequate response of d7-d5xc4 and ♗d3-d3.

**Paskhis-Erdelyi**

*Lost 1991*

1 e4 c5 2 ♖c3 e6 3 d3 ♗c6 4 g3 g6 5 ♖g2 ♖g7 6 0-0 ♖g7 7 ♖e1 d6 8 c3 e5 9 a3 a5

A theoretical novelty. Usually, as we have hitherto seen, Black gets on with his own plans and allows White his queenside initiative. With a7-a5 Black gives the game a closed nature, but White can use the self-inflicted weakness on b5 as a home for his queen's knight, even if it costs a tempo.

10 a4 h6

11 ♗a3 g5!!

This is quite an ambitious pattern of development, if not a very good one, and readers should be aware of such a possibility when Black has not castled. Preferable is 11 0-0 12 ♗d2 ♗e6 13 ♗dxc4 when White stands slightly better.



- 12 ♖b5 ♖g6  
 13 ♖a2  
 Now if 13 ♘-0, 14 ♖c4 rooks  
 up the black d-pawn, which Black's  
 next is designed to protect
- 13 ... ♖a6  
 14 ♖c4 ♖c7  
 15 b4 (D)



15 d4' also confers White a big advantage. GM Paikis opts to keep the central thrust in reserve until he has managed to neutralise the potentially powerful black king's bishop

- 15 ... a6b4  
 16 cxb4 cxb4  
 17 ♔d2 ♔e6  
 18 ♔xb4

White has succeeded in opening up the queenside, after all. Meanwhile Black's forces have migrated to the kingside and are closely grouped, and his d-pawn is a weakness which needs defending (18 d5 19 ♖d6+)

- 18 ... ♖c6  
 18 ♔xc4 19 dxc4 opens the d-file in White's favour

- 19 ♖c3

The GM emphasises the folly of Black's opening idea by heading for f5 which would usually be covered by a black g5-pawn

- 19 ... ♘-0

Black manages to tack his king away before move 20!

- 20 ♖f5 ♖g7  
 Not 20 ♔xf5? 21 exf5 ♖g7 22 ♔c7, winning for White
- 21 ♖ag7 ♖ag7  
 22 d4

We see that White was correct to wait with this move, as now Black cannot afford to play 22 exd4 and open the long diagonal on which his king stands. Consequently White can keep his pawn on d4 and maintain the tension

- 22 ... ♖b6  
 23 ♔f1

Dragging the bishop to a potentially more active post and adding support to the queenside

- 23 ... f6

Black bolsters the dark squares around his king in particular the a1-h8 diagonal

- 24 ♖d2

White is wise on refraining from committing himself in the centre, even though 24 ♔c1 offers good prospects of increasing his advantage. If Black then chooses to block the c-file with 24 ♖c6, White plays 25 d5 ♖xb4 26 dxc6 ♖c6 27 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 28 ♖xd6 ♔d8 29 ♖a3! However, White stands much better anyway, and there is nothing wrong in improving his position and pressurising Black a little more

- 24 ... ♖c6  
 25 a5 ♖d8  
 26 ♔c3

White prefers to keep his useful queen's bishop on the board rather than allow 26 d5 ♖xb4

- 26 ... ♔g4  
 27 ♔c1

Again Paikis wants more 27 d5 ♖xa7 28 ♔a3 wins the exchange, but Black plays 28 f5! with the makings of a dangerous kingside

attack, even more potent with White's king's bishop missing

27 ...  $\text{We7}$   
28  $\text{\textcircled{A}b2}$

A quiet move with a decisive threat of 29 d5  $\text{\textcircled{Q}h8}$  30  $\text{\textcircled{E}c7}$   $\text{\textcircled{Q}d7}$  31  $\text{\textcircled{A}b7}$ . Thus Black surrenders his central stronghold

28 ...  $\text{exd4}$   
29  $\text{\textcircled{Q}xd4}$   $\text{\textcircled{Q}e5}$

29  $\text{\textcircled{Q}xd4}$  30  $\text{\textcircled{A}xd4}$   $\text{\textcircled{A}e5}$  31  $\text{\textcircled{K}}$  (threatening 32  $\text{fag5}$   $\text{hag5}$  33  $\text{\textcircled{W}g5+}$ ) is terrible for Black.

30  $\text{\textcircled{A}a3}$ !

White is commanding the game to such an extent that an effective assault will bring victory. Taking the exchange with  $\text{\textcircled{A}xe5}$  is not necessary at the moment and, in order to remove the possibility, Black must lose valuable time with the retreat which follows.

30 ...  $\text{\textcircled{A}d8}$   
31  $\text{\textcircled{K}}$   $\text{\textcircled{Q}f7}$   
32  $\text{\textcircled{K}}$

Closing Black's bishop out of the game and nailing down the e5-square. White is about to close in.

32 ...  $\text{\textcircled{Q}e5}$   
33  $\text{\textcircled{Q}e5+}$   $\text{\textcircled{Q}g8}$   
34  $\text{\textcircled{W}d5! (D)}$



34 ...  $\text{\textcircled{K}}$   
35  $\text{\textcircled{E}c7}$   $\text{\textcircled{W}c8}$   
36  $\text{\textcircled{A}xe5}$   $\text{dxc5}$   
37  $\text{\textcircled{A}b5}$ !

This way White forces a win of material for which Black will have no compensation.

37 ...  $\text{\textcircled{Q}c7}$   
38  $\text{\textcircled{A}xe8}$  1-0

### Black plays ...e6 and ...d5

Against the Closed Sicilian Black's most common scheme of development is based on the setup ... $\text{\textcircled{Q}b8-c6}$ , ... $\text{g7-g8}$ , ... $\text{\textcircled{A}f8-g7}$ , ... $\text{e7-e6}$  and ... $\text{\textcircled{Q}g8-c7}$ . The system which we now move on to discuss is therefore a common choice with Sicilian players, although it can equally well arise from a French Defence move order.

### Dvoretsky-Vulhan USSR 1984

1 e4 c5 2  $\text{\textcircled{Q}f3}$  e6 3 d3  $\text{\textcircled{Q}c6}$  4 g3  
d5 5  $\text{\textcircled{Q}bd2}$  g6 6  $\text{\textcircled{A}g2}$   $\text{\textcircled{A}g7}$  7  $\text{\textcircled{K}}$ - $\text{\textcircled{Q}}$   
 $\text{\textcircled{Q}g7 (D)}$



8 ...  $\text{exd5?}$   $\text{csd5}$

Black prefers to maintain his pawn centre because the alternative 8...cxd5 grants White a dangerous initiative. The game Ciom-Iskov, Ljubljana-Portoroz 1973, arrived at a position almost identical to the one above, the only difference being the development of Black's king's knight on f6 instead of e7. Here, too, White played 8...cxd5, when Black was obliged to recapture with the knight as 8...cxd5 9 Bc1+ is obviously not to be recommended. After 8...cxd5 the play went as follows: 9 Qb3 b6 10 c4! Qc6 11 d4 cxd4 12 Qfxc4 Qd7 13 Ag5 f6 14 Ac3 0-0 15 We2 e5 16 Qb5 Qf5 17 Bxd1 We7 18 Bd2 Bxc8 19 Bfd1 and Black was under pressure. 12...Ab7, as in the game Lasclo-Paul, Debrecen 1997, is worse — 13 Ag5 We7 14 Qb5 0-0-0 15 We3 f6 16 Bxd1 We8 17 Bxd8+ Wxd8 18 Bd1 We8 and now 19 Qxa7+ wins, e.g. 19...We8 (19...dxc7 20 Qb5+) 20 Qxc6+ Qxc6 (20...Qxc6 21 Bd7 hxc5 22 Bxb7+) 21 We3 Ag2 22 Wxb6+ Ab7 23 Bd7 We8 24 Qc5.

9...d4?

With his opponent's king still uncastled White sacrifices a pawn to undermine Black's centre and develop some play on the dark squares. An alternative is 9 Qb3, delaying the d3-d4 push until it is fully prepared.

9...cxd4

Better than 9...Qxd4? 10...cxd4 Qxd4 (10...cxd4 11 Qb3 is similar to the game but the knight exchange leaves Black with fewer chances of counterplay) 11 Qb3 with a clear plus for White. Black can also choose to be saddled with a backward pawn — 9...c4 (D).

This is not as popular as the capture on d4. The weakness on d5 is



almost permanently fixed, but it is the surviving d4-pawn which contributes to White's advantage by monitoring the e5-square. Already a knight and a pawn guard over the crucial square, and with the rook coming to the c-file and Ac1-f4 in the pipeline White can look forward to a pleasant middlegame. Note that ...f7-f6 covers e5 but creates another target on e6, and contesting the e-file means moving the e7-knight, which means neglecting the d5-pawn. Gornally-Zagorski, Politiken Cup 1996, continued 10 c3 Qd5 11 Bc1 0-0 12 Qf1 h6 13 h4 (if Black wants to play ...g6-g5 it will require some sort of concession and, as we know, h2-h4 is useful in related positions) 13...Bc8 14 Af4 We7 15 Qc5! and the significance of the e5-square came into play. After 15...Qxa5 16 Axc5 Black refused to part with a piece which might soon be needed for defensive purposes, forcing back the enemy bishop in the process. 16...f6 17 Af3 g5 18 hxc5 hxc5 19 Ad2. Then 19...Ag4 invited the exchange of another pair of minor pieces, a trade which allowed White to carry out an unexpected attacking manoeuvre: 20 Af3 Axd3 21 Wxd3 g4 22 Wb1 (D).



I should point out — not for the first time — what a difference the traditional h2-h4 and the subsequent exchange on g5 made to Black's defensive task. 22 f5 23 Wh5  $\mathbb{N}$ f8 24  $\Delta$ g5  $\mathbb{N}$ g8 25  $\mathbb{Q}$ c3 (here is another inconvenience for Black — finding a new post on c3 for the d2-knight hits d5, f5 and g4) 25  $\mathbb{Q}$ c8 26  $\mathbb{Q}$ g2  $\mathbb{N}$ f7 27  $\Delta$ h6  $\Delta$ xb6 28  $\mathbb{W}$ xb6  $\mathbb{K}$ c8 29  $\mathbb{N}$ h1  $\mathbb{N}$ g7 30  $\mathbb{N}$ h5 The invasion is decisive 30  $\mathbb{Q}$ c7 31  $\mathbb{N}$ g5  $\mathbb{N}$ f7 32  $\mathbb{N}$ h1  $\mathbb{Q}$ h8 33  $\mathbb{N}$ g7  $\mathbb{N}$ g7 34  $\mathbb{W}$ b6+  $\mathbb{Q}$ g8 (34  $\mathbb{N}$ f7 35  $\mathbb{N}$ h8+  $\mathbb{Q}$ g8 36  $\mathbb{W}$ g6  $\mathbb{N}$ g7 37  $\mathbb{W}$ x(f5+) 35  $\mathbb{N}$ h5  $\mathbb{W}$ b6 36  $\mathbb{W}$ e5 Material is level but Black is without hope. 1-0

10  $\mathbb{Q}$ h3  $\mathbb{W}$ h6

Black could also hang on to his front d-pawn by playing 10  $\Delta$ g4, although 11 h3  $\Delta$ x(f3) 12  $\mathbb{W}$ x(f3) gives White good compensation. His next moves will be  $\mathbb{K}$ e1  $\Delta$ h4 (or  $\Delta$ g5) and  $\mathbb{K}$ ed1.

11  $\Delta$ g5

Directly himself gives 11  $\Delta$ h7? intending  $\Delta$ bbc5 — as a possible improvement. Then 11 d3 12 c3  $\Delta$ f5 13  $\mathbb{K}$ e1 0-0 14  $\mathbb{Q}$ h4  $\Delta$ e6 15  $\mathbb{W}$ xd3 is comfortable for White. Black should continue with his development and meet 11  $\Delta$ h4 with 11  $\Delta$ f5. After the planned 12  $\Delta$ h6 0-0 13  $\mathbb{K}$ e1?  $\mathbb{N}$ h8 (or 13  $\Delta$ g4 14  $\Delta$ e5  $\mathbb{W}$ e7 15  $\Delta$ xc7  $\mathbb{Q}$ xc7 16  $\mathbb{Q}$ h4  $\Delta$ g2 17  $\mathbb{Q}$ g2, favouring White)

14  $\Delta$ e5  $\mathbb{W}$ e7 15  $\Delta$ xd4 White's firm control of the d4-square helps him play against the isolated pawn.

The less inactive game move works out well, but Black has better than his next in 11 0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}$ h4  $\mathbb{Q}$ g5?, effectively neutralising White's edge (e.g. 13  $\mathbb{Q}$ x(f5)  $\Delta$ x(f5) 14  $\Delta$ xd5  $\Delta$ xb2). Note that the string of captures beginning with 12  $\mathbb{Q}$ h4 favours White 13  $\Delta$ xc7  $\mathbb{Q}$ xb3 14  $\Delta$ xh8  $\mathbb{Q}$ ah1 15  $\Delta$ g7  $\mathbb{Q}$ xg7 16  $\mathbb{W}$ h4!

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}$ f5

12  $\mathbb{K}$ e1+  $\Delta$ e6

13 g4?

White seems prepared to go to any lengths in order to seize control of d4. As for Black, his stranded king is the source of his coming tactical problems.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}$ d6

14  $\mathbb{Q}$ h4!

An imaginative positional sacrifice which tests the Black defences. 14 c3 was tempting, with the idea of 14 dxc3 15  $\mathbb{W}$ xd3?, but 14  $\mathbb{Q}$ h4 cuts across White's plan.

14 ...  $\Delta$ xd4

Or 14  $\mathbb{Q}$ xd4 15  $\Delta$ c3  $\mathbb{Q}$ bb5 16 a4, tying Black up.

15  $\mathbb{Q}$ xd4  $\mathbb{W}$ xd4

The best continuation, as 15  $\mathbb{Q}$ xd4 16  $\Delta$ b6 leaves Black in a dismal position.

16  $\Delta$ xd5? (D)



Superb! Black's d-pawns have disappeared and he is under severe pressure on the two central files (White should avoid 16 ♖xd4? ♔xd4 17 ♖f6 ♔xc2).

16 ... ♣-0!

White would also retain his initiative after the exchange of queens, e.g. 16 ♖xd1 17 ♔xd1 ♔b5 (if 17 ♔d7 18 ♖f8 creates new and equally strong threats on the d-file) 18 ♖b5! (even better than 18 ♖xb6 fxe6 19 ♔xe6+ ♔f7 20 ♔f6+ ♔e8 21 ♔e1+ ♔d7 22 ♔f7+) 18 ♔b5 (it was also necessary for White to consider castling 18 0-0 19 ♔xe6? fxe6 20 ♖xe6+ ♔f7 21 ♔d7, when White will soon reap the benefits of his powerful herd) 19 ♔c7? White is winning because of the powerful threat of ♖xb6+ followed by ♔d3 and ♔d5+.

17 ♖xb6 ♔c5!

Again Black continues in the most accurate fashion. Two other tries are clearly inferior. White has the much better endgame after 17 ♖xd1 18 ♔xd1 bxc6 19 ♔xd6 ♖xg4 20 ♔xc6 and similarly 17 ♖xg4+ 18 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 19 ♖g2 is terrible for Black since his minor pieces are no match for White's rook and bishop pair.

18 ♖d3!

An interesting possibility is 18 ♖d5?, when 18 ♖d5? 19 ♔c5 ♔e4 20 ♖e3 greatly favours the first player. Black is able to obtain good drawing chances, however, with 18 ♖d5? 19 ♖d5 ♖d5 20 ♔d1 ♖f7 21 ♔d6 ♖xg4. Another obvious-looking move is 18 ♖e7, but Black has a route to equality in 18 ♖xb6 19 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 20 ♖d6 ♔d8 followed by ♖xg4. White's calm choice is in fact the only way to keep Black on the defensive.

18 ... ♖xg5

19 ♖d6 ♔ac8  
20 e3 ♔b5!

Black loses a piece after 20 ♖xg4? 21 ♖g3 h5 22 h3, while the attempt to win a kingside pawn by first eliminating White's h-pawn is also unsatisfactory: 20 h5 21 h3 fxe4 22 fxe4 ♖xg4 23 ♖g3 ♔e4 (on 23 f5 White replies 24 ♔e6) 24 ♖xb7 with a comfortable advantage. 20 ♔d5? is weak on account of 21 ♔c5? ♖xc5 22 ♔xc5.

21 ♔d1 ♖xa2

Not 21 ♖xb2? 22 ♔xe6! fxe6 23 ♖xb2+ ♔b8 (or 23 ♖g7 24 ♔d7+) 24 ♖c5+ ♖g8 25 ♖d5+.

22 ♔d2 ♔d8

White was threatening 23 ♔e7, so Black decides to enter into an endgame in which his queen faces two active rooks. On 22 ♔f8 White anyway plays 23 ♔e7 with advantage, e.g. 23 ♔e7 24 ♖xe7 ♔e8 25 ♖xb7 ♔e4+ 26 ♖g2 ♖f1+ 27 ♖g3. If Black brings his bishop back into the game by 22 ♔e6 White should harass his opponent's queen with 23 ♔c5! (note that here 23 ♔xb6? fxe6 24 ♖xb6+ ♔b8 does not trouble Black).

23 ♖d8+ ♔d8

24 ♔d8+ ♖g7

25 ♔d2

White defends his b-pawn before embarking on a gradual kingside build-up.

25 ... h5!

Correct defence, undermining White's attack. Now the suicidal 26 gch5?? loses to 26 ♖g5+ and 27 ♖xd2.

26 h3 ♖e6

27 ♔e4 e5

28 ♔e4 hxe4

29 hxe4

Because White's rooks are more active than Black's queen 29 ♖xg4 is possible, when the exchange of

the remaining bishops makes the defensive task more difficult for Black.

29	—	♖g5
30	♕g3	h6
31	♗e3	♗e5
32	♕g3	

White improves his position with each move. Black must sit and wait.

33	—	♗b5
33	♗d2	♖g5
34	♗e3	

This move vacates the e2-square for the bishop and invites the rash advance 34 f5? (threatening 35 f4+). Although 35 ♗e6 meets with 35 ♗d2, 35 ♗d4? gives White a distinct pull.

34	—	♗e5
35	♗e2	♗e6??

Better is 35 ♗c7+ 36 ♕g2 ♗c6+

36	f3?	
----	-----	--

After maintaining his advantage so well White holds back, letting his opponent off the hook? The planned 36 f4? was called for, with good winning prospects. Perhaps White was afraid of 36 ♗h1, but 37 ♗d1? prevents any annoying checks.

36	—	g5!
----	---	-----

With this advance Black guarantees a draw since White's potential kingside attack has been nullified. Now White tries a different approach, but his opponent is ready.

37	♗d4	♗c7+
38	♕g2	♕h6
39	♗d3	♗c5
40	♗e4	♗b5
41	♗d2	♗e5
42	♗e2	♗b5
43	♗b7	♗e5
44	♗d4	h5
45	♗d2?	

With the idea of 46 ♗d5 — White's only remaining winning attempt.

45	—	♕e5!
	16-16	

An interesting game in which Black defended very well right from the opening. Although White's tactical play was impressive, Ivontsky's own suggested improvement of 11 ♗d2? certainly makes the central exchange with 3...e4d5 a promising idea.

### Closterma-Hijiri

*Simons 1976*

1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 e6 3 d3 d5 4 ♗bd2 ♗e6 5 g3 g4 6 ♗g2 ♗g7 7 0-0 ♗ge7 8 ♗d1

This normal developing move retains the tension in the centre. White then has the choice of transposing to a standard KIA setup with the e4-e5 push (as in this case), or preparing a timely e4xd5.

8	—	0-0
9	e5 (D)	



White does not have to commit himself immediately. In fact keeping the options open puts the onus on Black to find the most appropriate setup.

a) 9 c3

a1) 9 h6 10 e5 ♗c7 11 ♗e2 g5 12 h3 h6 13 ♗d1 ♗g6 14 d4 (D) was seen in Iulicher-Margari, Asian Team Championship 1993.



By bolstering the e5-pawn with g4 White is able to turn his attention to his opponent's kingside weakness created by g7-g5. After 14 a5 15 Qe3 exd4 16 exd4 Qe6 17 Qd2 Qc8 18 h4 Qb4 19 Qe1 Qd7 20 a3 Qd3 21 Qxc8+ Qxc8 22 hgg5 fgg5 23 Qag5 the black king lacked pawn cover. The game continued 23 Qb5 24 Qd1+ Qcb2 25 Qb5 Qe8 26 Qh7! (homing in on the critical f6-square) 26 Qc2 27 Qb2 Qe2 28 Qf3 Qd3 29 Qxf3 Qe4 30 Qg5 Qb5 31 Qf1 Qa4 (White's forces are ready for the final assault on the kingside, so Black is welcome to the other wing) 32 Qf6+ Qf8 33 Qh7 Qx16 34 ex16 Qe8 35 Qg8+ Qf8 36 Qh6 1-0.

a2) 9 d4! cuts across White's sneaky plan to erect the (c3)-d4-e5 pawn centre by occupying d4 with a black pawn. The most uncompromising way for White to try to maintain a pull is to push the e-pawn after the capture on d4 — 10 exd4 (10 c4 gives Black the time to close the position in his favour with 10...e5, when both c4 and e4 are not available to White's knights) 10 Qxd4 11 Qxd4 Qxd4 (11 Qxd4+ 12 Qc4 leaves Black too passive) 12 e5! (d)

We are following the game Damjanovic-Costa, Mitropa Cup 1991. In the diagram position Black's dark-squared bishop is trapped in enemy territory enabling White to seek an advantage in the form of the bishop pair — even if this does involve a temporary pawn sacrifice 12 Bb 13 Qf3 fxe5 14 Qxd4 exd4 15 Qc2 Qb6 16 Qh6 Qc8 17 Qe1 Qd7 18 Qxc5 Qxc5 19 Qxc5 and White stood better.

a3) 9 Qc7 was played in the game Lubojevic-Haluk, Rovinj-Zagreb 1975. White obtained a threatening position after the moves 10 exd5 Qxd5 (10...exd5? 11 Qb3 is not good for Black, who will also lose a tempo after, for example, 11 b6 12 Qf6) 11 Qc4 b6 12 Qg5! Qb7 13 Qg4 Qd8. Now 14 Qh3! causes Black considerable problems, e.g. 14...b6 15 Qd3 g5 16 Qxg3 hgg5 17 Qag5.

b) 9 h4 is interesting. If given the opportunity White will send his h-pawns further in order to damage the pawn shield in front of the black king.

b1) 9 Qc7 10 b5 b6 11 hgg6 fgg6 12 c3 Qh7 13 Qb3 d4 14 exd4 exd4 15 e5, Morozevich-Agrestin, Espoo Zonal 1987. Black has

nothing to compensate for his structural weaknesses.

b2) 9 c3 seems sensible in Yagupov-Lavrov, Minsk 1996. White followed up 10 cxd5 ♖xd5 with 11 ♖e4 ♜c7 12 h3?? ♔g4 13 b6 with lasting pressure which eventually resulted in a successful mating attack. The more sober 11 c3 b6 12 ♖e4 ♜c8 13 ♜b3 ♔h7 14 ♖g5 of Lou-S Loeffler, German League 1989, is a safe way to a slight edge for White.

b3) 9 b6 is the most popular reply, preparing to answer h4-h5 with g6-g5. Then 10 e5 f5 11 exf6 ♜c6 12 ♖h2 is best, as 12 ♖e5?? invites the liberating 12 ♖e5 13 ♜c5 ♜7 14 ♜e1 e3, and 12 ♖f1 ♜d6? 13 ♔h4 ♜c4 14 gxf4 ♔xb2 15 ♜b1 ♔c3 is clearly better for Black. Bologan-Lautner Chalkodki 1992 reached the following position after 12 ♖h2) 12 ♜7 13 ♖g4 ♜d6 (d):



b31) Bologan played 14 ♖f3 but met with the reply 14 e5! The point is that White's intended 15 ♖xb6? runs into a deadly pin after 15 ♔xb6 16 ♔xb6 ♔p4, so the game went 15 ♖c3 ♔c6 16 c4 ♜f8 and Black had all the play.

b32) A year later in Ostrovsky-Marwald, Ichyr 1993, the talented Israeli came up with an effective

alternative which had been overlooked or underestimated by the better known players, namely 14 ♖h3?? Now the threat to the h6-pawn is genuine because there is no knight on f3 to be pinned 14 ♔h7 15 c4! ♔d7 16 ♔c3 b6 17 d4 and Black's position was beginning to look rather loose. It is understandable that Black did not want to hand over the traditionally useful e4-square and open the h1-a8 diagonal for the g2-bishop with 15/16 d4, but perhaps this is the only choice.

9	♜e7
10	♜c2
	b6

Dvoretzky-Ublava, USSR 1979, saw Black play more energetically by throwing forward his queenside pawns, while White persevered with his kingside build-up 10 a5 11 b4 b6 12 ♖h1 (consistent, although 12 a4 — slowing Black down on the queenside — comes into consideration) 12 a4 13 a3 b5 14 ♖h2 b4 15 ♔f4 ♔h7 16 ♖g4 ♖g8. With an eye to limiting Black's counterplay before entering into a more critical stage of his attack White played 17 c4! After 17 bxc3 18 bxc3 ♔b6 19 c4 dxc4 20 dxc4 ♜b8 21 b5! ♔h8 (not 21 g5 22 ♔xg5! hxg5 23 ♖xg5+ ♔h8 24 ♜c4) 22 hxg6 fpg6 23 ♖f6! White had found his way into his opponent's camp and was well on the way to victory.

11	♖h1	♔b6
12	♔f4	

12 b4 transposes to Dvoretzky-Khalifman, USSR 1987. Black eschewed completing his development and instead tried the unusual 12 ♖d4?? 13 ♖ad4 cxd4 14 ♔f4 ♖c6 (14 ♜c8 15 ♜c1 is better for White) 15 a3 ♜d7 16 ♖h2 ♜c8, intending to challenge White's e-pawn with 17-f6. White



happily waited for this important break 17 ♖g4 f6 (or 17 h5 18 ♖g6+ ♔d8 19 exf6 ♔h7 20 ♔c5! keeps White firmly in control of the all-important e5-square) 18 exf6 ♔d8 19 ♖cc6+ ♔xf6 20 ♔h3! with a terrific game for Black.

12	-	♔ad8
13	h4	d4 (D)



Black would like to use d5 for one of his knights. Another idea of d5-d4 is to be able to play c5-c4 without White closing the centre by d7-d4.

14	♖h3	♖h4
15	♗d2!	

A good dual-purpose move which prevents the planned 15 c4 and also adds power to White's grip on the dark squares around the enemy king.

15	-	♔f8
----	---	-----

On 15 ♖h3 White replies 16 ♔h6 and Black must trade in his only defender of f6 and h6. Such an exchange would be disastrous for Black, especially since White's queens and knights are ready to pounce.

16	♖g4	♖cd5
17	♔h6!	♔h8
18	♔g5!	♔d7
19	a5	♖c6 (D)



A brief study of the diagram position reveals that, although Black's pieces seem to be reasonably well posted, the failure to work up any sensible queenside pressure has given White carte blanche on the kingside. It is also important that the reader appreciate how White profited from awaiting the move 17 ♔h6! (forcing 17 ♔h8!), rather than immediately playing the automatic 17 ♔g5. Black's bishop may be cast on h8, but it no longer has any influence on the h6-square (unlike White's). Also the black king is now without the useful flight square in the corner. These factors combine to give White a decisive advantage. Quite often in these systems in which Black opts for the fianchetto of his king's bishop it appears that White is able to invade quite effortlessly. This game is no exception, with White playing standard KIA moves and subsequently finding himself in an overwhelming position.

20	♔h6!
----	------

Threatening to win a piece with 21 ♖h6+ Black's next is forced, as 20 ♔h6 21 exf6 ♔h8 22 ♗h6 ♔g8 23 ♖g5 in final. Nor does 20 h5 put up any resistance 21 ♗h6 ♖xf6 22 ♖a6+ ♔xf6 23 exf6 followed by 24 ♗g7 mate.

20 —                      ♖c6  
 21    cxf6                    h5  
 On 21... ♖d8 comes 22 ♖h6! ♘x6 23 ♖g5, unmasking the white bishop  
 22    ♖h6+!                   ♖f8  
 Not 22... ♖h7 23 ♖g5+ ♖xh6 24 ♖d7+ (better than 24 ♖ac6+ — the king always makes better prey than the queen!) 24... ♖h7 25 ♖h6+ ♖g8 26 ♖xh8+ ♖d7 27 ♖g7 mate.  
 23    ♖g5  
 With the audacious threat of 24 ♖h7 mate  
 23 —                      ♘f6  
 If 23... ♖c8 (intending 24 ♖h7+ ♖e8) White has 24 ♖dxf7! (threatening to win the queen with 25 ♖xe6+), or 24 ♖xe6!  
 24    ♖h7+                    ♖g7  
 25    ♖a6                      ♖xf6 (D)



Black has defended quite cleverly to reach the above position. He hopes to simply drop the brave king back to g7 and force White to defend the stranded knight with g3-g4-g5, when Black will then use his extra pawn. However, White's play has been very logical so far, and he has, in fact, seen further than his opponent. The black king is bereft of defence on the dark squares and currently stands outside the

fortress, so White should have something...

26    ♖f5!!  
 A wonderful move which nevertheless is the culmination of White's skilful play. Unfortunately for Black the only way to avoid 27 ♖g5 mate leaves White the exchange up (26... gxf5 and 26... ♖f5 both meet with 27 ♖g5 mate). If Black ignores the proffered knight with 26... e5 he meets with a humiliating end after 27 ♖g5+ ♖e6 28 ♖g7+ ♖d6 29 ♖f6+ ♖e6 30 ♖e8 mate!

26 —                      exf5  
 27    ♖xe6                    ♖g7  
 28    ♖e8                      ♖d8

Apart from being ahead on material White also has a menacing initiative. Black's king, too, is still not completely safe. Black's last move hopes to hamper the harmony of White's rooks with... ♖d8-e6.

29    ♖g5!                      e4  
 If 29... e6 30 ♖g8+ ♖g8 31 ♖xg6+ ♖g7 32 ♖e8 mate, whilst the intended 29... ♖e6 loses to 30 ♖fxb6! fxb6 31 ♖xe6, when Black cannot defend against 32 ♖xg6+  
 30    ♖e8!

Yet another 'sacrifice' with which to trouble Black's king. Now 30... ♖xb6 31 ♖h6+ ♖g8 32 ♖e8+ is mate, so Black struggles to survive with:

30 —                      ♖e6  
 31    ♖h6+                    ♖f6

Once again the black king has been forced to run to f6, but this time there is no escape.

32    ♖e8!                      1-0  
 There is no defence to 33 ♖h6+ ♖g7 34 ♖g8. Black loses a rook after 32... ♖e8 33 ♖h6+ ♖g7 34 ♖e8 (still threatening ♖g8), retreating with 32... ♖g7 allows 33 ♖g5 mate. A fine example of how White can infiltrate the weaknesses around

Black's king, particularly when Black functions his king's bishop.

When Black refrains from early castling White does best to avoid committing himself by e4-e5, and instead temperic with useful moves such as h2-h4 and c2-c3.

### Yudasin-Jakic

Brevo 1989

1 e4 e5 2 ♘d3 e6 3 d3 ♘e6 4 g3 d5 5 ♘bd2 g6 6 ♗g2 ♗g7 7 0-0 ♘g7 8 ♙e1 h6

More flexible than E. 0-0. Since the move ...h6 occurs quite frequently in this variation it seems correct to play it immediately and await White's intentions. Interesting is E. h6, hoping for the dubious ♗e5? g5? followed by ...♘e7-g6, surrounding White's e-pawn.

9 h4

For 9 c3 (and 9 exd3) see the next game.

9 ... h6

Otherwise White may push further with h4-h5, which Black no longer has to worry about because of the reply ...g6-g5.

10 c3 a5!

A good move, gaining space on the queenside (also threatening a3-a4) and preparing to flee from the dangerous h1-a8 diagonal. The latter could be fulfilled by ...♙a3-b3, but ...♙a3-a7 is potentially more active. Two similar alternatives:

a) The game Varasiv-Moskalenko, Alashta 1994 saw the first casting at 10. dxe4. The idea is to dispense with the usual path of the e-pawn in favour of a quick posting of the queen's bishop on the soon to be opened f1-a6 diagonal.

After 11 dxe4 ♗a6 White has a number of possibilities:

a1) 12 ♗f1 ♗xf1 13 ♘xf1 is enough for a small but enduring edge.

a2) 12 ♘f1? is illogical and permits Black to take up the desired outpost with 12...♗d3.

a3) 12 ♗a6? was Varasiv's choice. After 12...♗d3 13 ♙e3? h3 the game continued 14 ♗a6 (14 ♗d1 must be better as it keeps the queen closer to the unwelcome bishop on d3) 14 ♙b8 15 ♘e1 e4 16 ♘xd3 exd3 17 ♗f1 (17 ♘d3 has been suggested) 17...♙b6 18 ♗a3 ♘e5 19 ♗b3 ♗b6 20 a4 b4 21 a5 ♙b8 22 ♗d1 ♘f6 23 ♗xd3! White had finally sorted out the problem on d3 (22...♗xd3 23 ♘c4), though in view of Black's superior development after 23...0-0 the situation was far from clear.

a4) 12 h5! is aggressive and promising. Black must do something about the troublesome h-pawn:

a41) 12...g5 13 e5 (13 ♘h4 ♘g6) 13...♘g6 (13...0-0 runs into 14 ♘h4, when the open h1-a8 diagonal rules out 14...♘g6) 14 ♗a4 ♗h7 15 ♘e4 and White has a dangerous initiative.

a42) 12...g5 at least denies White easy access to the kingside. Then 13 e5 ♗d7 14 ♗a4 ♗d3 15 ♘e4 0-0 is unclear.

b) If Black essays the active 10...♗a6, then 11 ♗a4? is a snappy alternative to 11 ♗f1. The capture 11...♗xd3 runs into 12 exd5, when 12...exd5 and 12...♗e5 lose to 13 ♗xc6+ and 13 ♘e5 respectively (on 12...h5 13 ♗a6 maintains the winning position). Black's best, therefore, is 11...♗b7 or 11...♗c8, hoping that White's queen will be misplaced on a4.

11 ... a4 (D)



White clears some space of his own and also fixes Black's queenside pawns.

11 ... ♖a7

In Benjamin-Eingorn, St John Open 1988, Black played 11 ♖a6. After 12 exd5! he kept White's queen's knight out of e4 with 12 ... exd5, but White had no problem in finding another course: 13 ♖b3 0-0 14 d4 e4 14 ... exd4 15 ♖fbd4 is strategically losing for Black due to the isolated d-pawn and the weak-points at b5 and b6: 15 ... ♖bd2 and White stood much better. Black had to bring his bishop back into the game with ♖c6-e6, while White simply opened up the queenside with a timely b2-b3 followed by putting pressure on Black's b-pawn.

12 ... exd5?

An improvement over Ljubojevic-Kasparov, Niksic 1983, where White allowed his opponent to effectively close the centre after 12 ♖b3?? d4? 13 exd4 exd4 14 ♖d2? (improvement was 14 e3) 14 ... e5! when Black already had a slight edge. Indeed, Black quickly converted his space advantage into a

win: 15 ♖c1 (another try is 15 b5) 15 ... ♖a6 16 ♖e2 0-0 17 ♖e1 f5 18 ♖d2 d4! 19 f3 feg3 20 ♖ag3 g3? 21 hgg3 ♖g3? 22 g3h6 ♖xh6 23 ♖f1 ♖g7 24 ♖f2 ♖e3! (winning, as 25 ♖xe3 dxe3 26 ♖f1 ♖g5 27 ♖e2 ♖f4 is crushing) 25 b3 ♖f4! 0-1. This game should be an important lesson — White must play either the space-penny e4-e5 or generate pressure on the e-file by exd5. Thus 12 ... e5 is possible, with a view to concentrating on a kingside build-up. Black can expand on the queenside by 12 ... ♖a6 13 ♖f1 b5, but White's sound pawn structure and possibility of a kingside attack give him an excellent game.

12 ... ♗exd5

12 ... exd5 13 ♖c4 grants White a useful outpost.

13 ... ♖b3! d4

Black does not want to be left with a fixed backward or isolated pawn on d5 after d3-d4 from White, so he pushes forward himself. However, White is well placed to encroach upon the weaknesses in Black's camp. Note the power of the g2-bishop.

14 ... exd4

15 ... ♖f4 0-0

16 ... ♖e2

White is quite happy to make a couple of exchanges as he will then possess a group of harmoniously developed, active pieces compared with Black's scattered forces.

16 ... ♖xc5

17 ... ♖xc5 ♖xc5

18 ... ♖xc5 ♖d6

19 ... ♖c2 ♖e6

20 ... ♖d2

White regroups his knight, observing the squares e4 and e4.

20 ... ♖c6 (D)



21  $\text{E} \times \text{c}6$

White's command of the game and the disparity of the opposing pieces combine to make this positional exchange sacrifice worthwhile. Now 21  $\text{W} \times \text{c}6$ ? 22  $\text{W} \times \text{e}6$   $\text{f} \times \text{e}6$  23  $\text{A} \times \text{c}6$  wins for White, so Black's next is forced:

21 ...  $\text{f} \times \text{e}6$

22  $\text{Q} \times \text{e}4$   $\text{W} \times \text{d}7$

Black must defend both  $\text{e}6$  and  $\text{e}5$  (e.g. 22  $\text{W} \times \text{c}5$  23  $\text{W} \times \text{e}6$ ).

23  $\text{C} \times \text{b}6$   $\text{W} \times \text{c}8$

Not a desirable move for a queen, although at least Black covers  $\text{e}6$ ,  $\text{e}5$ , and  $\text{g}6$  simultaneously. 23  $\text{W} \times \text{c}7$  tempts White into 24  $\text{W} \times \text{e}6$   $\text{d} \times \text{g}7$  (24  $\text{W} \times \text{h}7$  25  $\text{E} \times \text{c}1$ ?  $\text{W} \times \text{b}6$  26  $\text{E} \times \text{c}6$ ) 25  $\text{W} \times \text{e}6$   $\text{W} \times \text{c}6$  26  $\text{A} \times \text{c}6$ , when 26  $\text{E} \times \text{f}6$  is fine for Black. Instead White has 25  $\text{Q} \times \text{d}5$ , e.g. 25  $\text{W} \times \text{d}7$  26  $\text{Q} \times \text{f}4$  with a decisive advantage (26  $\text{Q} \times \text{e}7$  27  $\text{W} \times \text{d}7$   $\text{E} \times \text{d}7$  28  $\text{C} \times \text{b}6$  or 28  $\text{E} \times \text{f}4$  27  $\text{W} \times \text{e}7$ ?  $\text{E} \times \text{d}7$  28  $\text{A} \times \text{c}6$ ). The other try, 25  $\text{W} \times \text{d}6$  allows the white knight to return to  $\text{c}4$  with tempo:

24  $\text{E} \times \text{c}1$   $\text{Q} \times \text{e}7$

On 24  $\text{E} \times \text{c}7$  25  $\text{W} \times \text{c}4$  was less drastic than the game move is the retreat 24  $\text{Q} \times \text{d}8$ , but this reduces Black to passivity in a position in which White has already collected one pawn for his exchange. White could answer 25  $\text{W} \times \text{c}5$  and 26  $\text{W} \times \text{d}4$ ,

leaving Black in a hopeless state, with four weak pawns still to defend:

25  $\text{W} \times \text{c}6$   $\text{W} \times \text{f}7$

26  $\text{W} \times \text{c}1$   $\text{W} \times \text{b}3$

Black strives for counterplay, but White now capitalizes on the black queen's sortie, also taking advantage of Black's hanging rook and knight:

27  $\text{Q} \times \text{c}4$   $\text{W} \times \text{a}4$

28  $\text{W} \times \text{e}6$   $\text{d} \times \text{g}7$

29  $\text{W} \times \text{b}6$   $\text{E} \times \text{d}7$

30  $\text{Q} \times \text{e}5$   $\text{E} \times \text{d}8$

On 30  $\text{E} \times \text{f}6$  31  $\text{W} \times \text{c}5$  Black finds his queen's rook with no squares on the second rank — thanks in no small part to White's all-powerful KIA bishop:

31  $\text{E} \times \text{c}7$   $\text{W} \times \text{e}8$

The queen unceremoniously returns to  $\text{e}8$  as White threatened 32  $\text{W} \times \text{g}6$  as well as 32  $\text{E} \times \text{e}7$ +

32  $\text{W} \times \text{e}6$  1-0

White's troublesome initiative persisted from 14  $\text{c} \times \text{d}4$  right through to the end of the game. The open lines and exchanging of key defensive pieces accentuated Black's problems in protecting the numerous defects in his position.

If the point of Black's delaying castling with 8  $\text{b}6$  is aimed partly at dissuading White from advancing his  $\text{e}$ -pawns, then it is worth looking at the idea of preparing to push the pawns to  $\text{e}5$  with 9  $\text{c}5$ . This game also features the relatively modern treatment of the variation involving the immediate capture on  $\text{d}5$ .

### Yartsev-Gulko

Moscow Olympiad 1994

1  $\text{e}4$   $\text{e}6$  2  $\text{d}3$   $\text{e}5$  3  $\text{Q} \times \text{f}3$   $\text{C} \times \text{c}6$  4  $\text{g}3$   $\text{d}5$  5  $\text{C} \times \text{b}2$   $\text{C} \times \text{g}7$  6  $\text{A} \times \text{g}2$   $\text{g}6$  7  $\text{f}6$   $\text{Q} \times \text{g}7$  8  $\text{E} \times \text{e}1$   $\text{b}6$  9  $\text{c}5$

Apart from toying with effectively cutting the board in half with e4-e5, White has at his disposal another, quite different approach beginning with 9 exd5? Note that this should be compared with Dvoretzky-Vulfson. Recapturing with the knight seems the better of the two options available to Black (9 ♖xd5? 10 ♖c5 is unpleasant)

a) 9 ♖xd5

a1) 10 d4?? Opening the centre is more promising than the automatic 10 ♖c4. With his king still in the centre and the h1-a8 diagonal not yet properly defended, Black can easily run into trouble deciding which of these two potentially significant factors to address first.

a11) 10 0-0 11 e4 ♖de7 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♖c4 was only slightly worse for Black in S-B Hansen-Moskalenko, Copenhagen 1995.

a12) 10 eud4 11 ♖b3 ♖b7? (tucking the king away seems to be more important) 11 0-0 12 ♖bxd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♖a6 14 e3 and a draw was agreed in Pukhov-Dokharen, Sochi 1988, though there is still plenty of play left in the position 12 ♖fd4 ♖e4 13 ♖xd4 (threatening 14 e4) 13 ♖c6 14 ♖xc6+ (D)



There is always a danger that something like this might happen if one of the kings remains in the centre after key files and diagonals have opened. In fact the diagram position has been seen more than once in international practice, and Black's correct response has been difficult to find over the board. For instance in Komlukov-Moskalenko, Neyshpek 1995, Black understandably answered with the automatic 14 ♖c6? This is the natural reply that most players would come up with, as the unclear situation which results from the capture of the rook suggests that Black need not look for an alternative. However, despite the fact that the choice in the game seems to be the only move, the following entangling line keeps Black in the game: 14 ♖c7!! This clever retreat leaves several pieces coming under attack and, by self-pinning his own knight Black creates a pin of his own on the d-file. After 15 ♖xb7 ♖xe6 the pin should be enough to allow Black to hang on, e.g. 16 ♖e3 (16 ♖xc8? ♖xd6, with the threat of 17 ♖xf2+), highlight White's problem on the d-file) 16 ♖e4 17 ♖xe6 ♖xd1+ 18 ♖xd1 ♖xb2 19 ♖d8+ ♖f7 20 ♖g5+ ♖g7 21 ♖e6+ ♖f7 22 ♖g5+ etc. The game continued (14 ♖c6) 15 ♖xe6 ♖d7 16 ♖ag7+ ♖ag7 (16 ♖f7 was tried in Howell-Solin, Ned 1995, when my good friend should have followed 17 ♖h6 ♖h8 18 ♖c2 ♖g8 with 19 e4? ♖b4 20 ♖ab7 ♖ab7 21 b3, with a clear advantage to White thanks to the two minor pieces camped right in front of Black's king) 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♖d5 ♖d7 19 ♖c5+ ♖f7 20 ♖h6 ♖h6 21 ♖e1 (D)



White has a bishop and two pawns for the rook. His remaining pieces are active and he can look forward to hammering away at Black's king for the rest of the game.

a2) 10 h4 h6 11 Qe4 0-0 12 Qe5 Qcc7 13 d4 was Nevodnichy's subtle approach against Marveeva in Groningen 1993. One would expect Black's extra moves (10 h6 and 11 0-0) to have worked in her favour, but the game quickly went downhill 13 cxd4 14 Qxd4 Qc7 15 e4! Axc5 16 cxd5 Qxd5 17 Ash6 Ag7 18 Ang7 Qng7 19 h5! and the skirmish in the centre had resulted in Black's kingside coming under too much pressure. In fact the end came after only five more moves 19 g5 20 Wg4 Qh6 21 Qxd5 exd5 22 Qf5+ Axh5 23 Wxf5 Qac8 24 Wf6+ The central d3-d4 thrust certainly puts the onus on Black to find a route to a playable game, and delaying as in 'a2' merits further investigation.

Now let us see how play can develop when Black recaptures on d5 with the pawn.

b) 9 exd5 10 d4

b1) 10 0-0 11 dxc5 bxc5 12 Qb3 with a further branch.

b11) After 12 Qb6 13 c3 Black must play 13...c4 (e.g. 13 Qd8 14

Qc3 d4 15 cxd4 c4 16 d5 Qc7 17 Qd4! Wb6 18 Qf62 cxb3 19 dxc6 Qac6 20 Wxb3, Nevodnichy-Roca, Manila Olympiad 1992), when Orlovsky-Karobov, Vojen 1993, continued 14 Qbd4 Qxd4 15 Qxd4 Qxd4 16 cxd4 Qc6 17 b3 with a clear lead to White because of his uncontented dark-squared bishop.

b12) 12...c4 13 Qbd4 Ag4! 14 h3! Qxd4 15 hng4 Qe6 16 Qb1! was the interesting course taken in the game Reinerman-Bosch, Emschede 1993. White hopes that the bishop pair will count for something once the position is opened by b3-b3, challenging Black's centre pawns. After 16 Qc8 17 b3 Wd5 18 a3 d4 19 Qg5 d3! 20 b4 Wd4 21 exd3 Wxd1 22 Qd1 c3 23 Qae6 c2 24 Ag5 fxe6 25 Axc7 Qf7 26 Ac5 Qf8 27 d4 White emerged with too many pawns.

b2) 10 cxd4 11 Qb3 d3 aims to gain a little time on White's queen, but 12 Wd3 Qd5 13 Wd1 0-0 14 Qf64 favours White in view of the tremendous outpost on d4 and the blockaded isolated d-pawn in front of it. Regardless of how Black endeavours to disguise his weakness, it should remain with correct play Cyborowski-Kerek, EchU16 Zagan 1995 is typical 14 Qxd4 15 Qxd4 Qc4 16 Ag5! etc.

b3) 10...c4 is more likely to crop up at club level. Again the (now backward) d5-pawn is susceptible to attack as the game progresses. Black's problem is that once a white knight lands on the inviting e5-square there is little choice but to take it ( f7-f6 is too ugly), after which d4xc5 both closes the way for White to target the d5-pawn and frees the dearn d4-square for White's pieces. In fact the immediate 11 Qe5 is possible because

11 ♖xd4 meets with 12 ♖dxc4, so 11 ♖xe5 12 dxc5 ♖c6 13 ♖f3 followed by ♖d3-d4 combined with a gradual build-up on the kingside is uncomfortable for Black.

9 ... ♖b7

One of several Others:

a) 9 a5 and now

a1) 10 e5 ♖c7 11 ♖c2 g5 12 ♖xg5 ♖xe5 13 ♖de4. Stanovnik-Jukic Jug Ch 1990, is unclear and requires accurate handling from Black. Compare with 'b' below.

a2) 10 e4 leads to play almost identical to Yusupov-Jukic after 10 ♖a7, but Vavram-Zakharov, Smolensk 1991 saw Black introduce a new idea 10 d4 and now White found the most uncompromising answer in 11 cxd4 cxd4 12 e5! (D?)



As is demonstrated in the main game the stubborn push of White's e-pawn to e5 can be quite dangerous when Black has combined a kingside fianchetto with e7-e6 and the subsequent development of the king's knight on e7. In hoping to contest the often crucial e5-square Black has voluntarily created potential holes on f6 and d6, thus weakening the dark squares in general, so placing a pawn on e5 should always be considered by White. These

followed 12 0-0 13 ♖c4 ♖a6 (13 ♖xe5? 14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 16 ♖xc8 is a useful tactic to remember because it is a characteristic of this and related positions which serves to give White confidence when mulling over the pros and cons of e4-e5, meanwhile the opponent finds himself having to work it out over the board). Now White opted for the immediate 14 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 (14 ♖h8 merits consideration, freeing g8 for the knight in order to challenge the rook without having to surrender the dark-squared bishop) 15 e6 ♖d5 16 ♖g5 ♖d6 (not 16 ♖xf6?? 17 ♖d2!, when the pin is decisive), and now 17 ♖d2 would have maintained the balance, with a very complicated struggle ahead. Instead of the check on f6 — which is natural but perhaps a little hasty — White can concentrate on occupying the f6-square with a piece. Again the price for this luxury is the faithful e5-pawn, but after 14 ♖g5?? ♖xe5 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 17 ♖xf6 ♖a7 18 ♖d2 White does have attractive compensation.

a3) 10 ♖d1 is not really positive enough 10 dxc4 11 dxc4 ♖xd1 12 ♖xd1 e4 13 ♖b1 0-0 14 ♖A gave White the more comfortable queenless middlegame in Dolmatov-A Sokolov, Mainz 1990. Declining the offered trade of queens by closing the centre with 10 d4 is less convenient for White, particularly with the knight now on f1.

b) 9 0-0 10 e5 ♖c7 11 ♖c2 g5?? is a thematic continuation. In the game Gavalbaev-Muragan, Gausdal 1991, White insisted on supporting the e5-pawn with his d-pawn after 12 ♖h3 h6 13 ♖g4 ♖g6 14 d4, but this resulted only in providing Black with an entry point on the queenside.



after 14 ecd4 15 ecd4 Qib4. Consequently White should call his opponent's bluff and grab the g-pawn, which should really be quite an easy decision in view of the number of times White tends to rattle up activity by sacrificing his e-pawn: 12 Qag5 Wxc5 13 Qcd4?? (D)



This unlikely move is an important improvement on the odd 13 f4? Wxc2 14 Bxc2 Qa6, which was already terrible for White in Hochar-Pedersen, Danburg 1992. In the diagram position, from the game Kochetkov-Moskalenko, Alushta 1994, both sides need to be very careful. It is true that Black's kingside clearly requires attention after the sacrifice of the g-pawn, though White must not assume that an attack against the enemy king is easy and without risk, while giving up the e-pawn reduces White's influence in the centre. The game continued 13 Qig6 (not surprisingly the knight cannot be taken, e.g. 13 dxc4? 14 Qf4 Wf6 15 Qxc4 e5 [White was threatening 16 Qsh7]) 16 Qsh7+ Qh8 17 Qcd4? Wc6 18 Wh5 and White is winning) 14 Qsh7?? (14 f4 Wc7 15 Qd2 returns a positional lead without entering into tactics which could backfire) 14 Qsh7+ (14 dxc4 15 Qa8 Qxc6

16 Qxc4 leaves White with a material advantage) 15 f4 Wc7 (not 15 Wf5? 16 Qh5 Wxh5 17 Qg5+) 16 Qg5+ Qg8 17 Wh5 Qd8 18 Wh7+ Qf8 19 h4 (intending simply h4-h5-h6 etc.) 19 Qge7 20 Wh5 (20 h5 Qd5) 20 Qd5 21 g4 Qg3 (21 Qh6 loses to 22 f5 exf5 23 Qh7+ Qg8 24 Qxh6, and 21 Qd6 22 f5 exf5 23 Qxd5 merely invites more of White's pieces into the fray) 22 Wh7 Qe7 23 f5 (23 Qh2 Qg8 24 Qxg3 Qh6 would be an embarrassing end to an imaginative game) 23 exf5 and now instead of 24 h5? Qg8?, which should have put Black firmly in the driving seat, White could have maintained the pressure by throwing more fuel on the fire with 24 Qxc7? (D)



After 24 Qxc7? 25 Qh6 Qg8 26 Qxc7+! Wxc7 27 Qxd5+ Qc6 28 Qc1 Qxd5 29 Wxc7+ Qxc7 30 Qag7 the material imbalance and the fixed black king are the key factors in this scrappy position. Of course there could be improvements for both sides, but White cannot go wrong with the patent 14 f4.

c) 9 Qa6 10 exd5 exd5 virtually forces White to exploit the open lines by simply moving the attacked d-pawn out of the way 11 d4!! (D)



Now 11...cxd4 12 cxd4 Qxd4<sup>2</sup> is out of the question because the check on a4 picks up a piece. Consequently the game Ru Bator-G Buckley, Hampstead GM 1998, went 11 0-0, when White achieved a structural superiority on the queenside 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 Qb3 e4 (13 Nb6 14 Qe3) 14 Qbb4 with a clear advantage to White thanks to the wonderful outpost on d4 and the weak d-pawn.

10 e5 g5 (D)



Gulko essays a familiar idea to uncoil his opponent and gang up on the e5-pawn before White gets the time to come to its rescue with d3-d4. Black usually pushes his g-pawn with his queen on c7 and White's already committed to e2,

planning to answer a subsequent Qd3g5 with Qc7xc5. Consequently, in order to get the most out of this new position White now looks to profit from the fact that his queen has yet to move. 10 Qd7 does nothing to stop White from executing his plan with 11 d4 cxd4 12 cxd4 but Pruder-S Ivanov, Leningrad 1989 is a good illustration of how not to play White's side 12 Qc8 (D).



I would hope that I would consider nothing but 13 a3 in the diagram position, with an edge to White. Instead White chose 13 Qd1 in the game. While it is quite normal to drop the knight back to f1 in numerous lines of the KIA — even this one — it is important to remember that Black, too, is allowed some activity. Unfortunately Mr Pruder never got the chance to hack away at his opponent's weak dark squares on the kingside (with h2-h4-h5, Qd1-h2-g4 Qc1-g5 etc) because the swift and decisive invasion on the other side of the board 13 Qb4 (obviously) 14 Qc3 Qf5 15 Qc2 Qa6 16 Qd2 Qxc3 17 Qc3 Qb6 18 Qb3 Qb5 19 Qe1 0-0 20 a3 Qa2<sup>3</sup> (D).



As if proving the point to himself, when White finally does nudge his a-pawn forward he sets the stage for a wily culmination to a well played (by Black) game. A small investment of just one tempo on the queenside would have avoided embarrassment:

11 ♖ag5 ♔ae5

12 ♖a6 ♔d6

13 ♖d3+?? 13 ♖x3 0-0 14 ♖h5 helps White to a clear advantage

13 d4!

Already structurally superior after Black's provocative 10th move White sensibly aims to increase his positional lead. It would be easy but foolhardy to see the fall of the g5-pawn as the first stage of an early sacrificial strike against the enemy king: e.g. 13 ♖x7? ♔x7 14 ♔g5+ ♔g8 and, once Black untangles, the extra piece will be more significant than the two pawns. The removal of Black's g-pawn is nevertheless significant, for now Black will have difficulty finding a truly secure haven for his king, so White should be content to rely on his other pieces until later. At some point the opportunity to trouble the king should eventually present itself.

13 ... h6

14 ♔a3 ♖d7

15 a4 (D)



Another masterly stroke which arises from White's total appreciation of the position. Black, searching frantically for a place to hide his king (standing opposite White's rook is far from ideal), will not find the kingside too inviting — hence White's aggression on the other flank. Meanwhile the aforementioned line-up of pieces on the e-file leaves White with all the trumps.

15 ... ♔e6

15 a5 has been suggested, though this short-term solution does leave Black with a fresh weakness on b6 as well as open to a future pawn-break with b2-b4.

16 ♔d4 ♔e4

17 ♔a4 ♔e7!

Moserev's 17 e4 seems the lesser evil. Black's main problem is his inferiority in all sectors of the board.

18 a5! ♖b7?

Black's plight goes from bad to worse — this often happens when one side finds himself under pressure at an early stage — since this drops a pawn. Finding a safe alternative, though, is not easy. 18 ♔a5?? loses a piece to 19 b4.

and 18 hxa5 19 dxc5 is terrible for Black. This leaves 18 exd4 19 axb6 axb6 20 cxd4 (20 ♔f1 ♖c6) when Black is still on the board but the king continues to be a problem, e.g. 20 0-0? 21 ♖d2 ♗b7? 22 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 23 ♖d3+ ♗b8 24 ♖xc6 19 axb6 axb6 19 ♖xb6? 20 dxc5 ♖b7 21 ♖xd5 is easy for White, but 19 exd4 20 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 21 exd4 needs checking. 21 axb6 runs into 22 ♖h5+ threatening both 23 ♖xe6+ and 23 ♔xd5. Then 22 ♗f8 23 ♖e1 ♖e8 (23 ♔c4? 24 ♖xc4) 24 ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 25 ♖c1 puts Black in trouble, while 21 ♖xb6 22 ♔xd5 succeeds in maintaining the pressure.

20 dxc5 hxa5  
20 0-0 21 axb6 ♖xb6 22 ♖d2  
21 ♖xd5 (D)



The first sign of life from White's queen is also decisive, and Yusupov has done well to exploit the subtle differences in the position brought about by his opponent's theoretical novelty on the 10th move. Black — apart from being a pawn down — has too many weaknesses.

21 ... 0-0  
22 ♖xc5 ♖b5  
23 ♖e3

Of course there is nothing wrong with 23 ♖xb5 ♔xb5 24 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 25 ♗e5. Perhaps Yusupov was enjoying the game too much, which is good for us, because now we see what can be the long-term implications of going 5 of Black's opening does not go according to plan.

23 ... ♖xb5  
24 ♖xb1 ♖c2

Or 24 ♖xc3 25 ♖xc3 ♔xc3 26 ♖cc1 ♔d3 (26 ♗d4 27 ♗xd4 ♔xd4 28 ♔xa8) 27 ♖b3. Tactics tend to favour the player in the driving seat.

25 ♔xb6 ♔xb6  
26 ♖xb6 ♔xb6  
27 ♖bc1 ♖b5  
28 ♗d4

After

28 ... ♖e5  
29 ♔xc6 ♖xc6

comes

30 ♗f5 1-0(D)



As I said in the note to White's 13th move, Black's damaged king-side pawns mean that his king could prove to be a liability throughout the game. Remember that if one of the world's most respected GMs has difficulty with the black pieces in this line, then mere mortals should definitely struggle.

### 3 KIA vs French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 (D)



1 e4 players are bound to meet the French Defence quite often, and 2 d3 is an excellent way of steering the game into lesser-known channels.

#### The 'Long' Variation

The standard variation is one in which Black decides to weather the storm and allow White an all-out kingside attack in return for counterplay on the other flank, and is characterised by the following sequence of moves:

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 c5 4 ♗g3 ♗c6 5 g3 ♗f6 6 ♗g2 ♗c7 7 ♖-0-0 ♖-0-0 8 ♗e1 (D)

This line offers play for both sides and an understanding of the respective attacking and defending themes is crucial, as they are relevant in



more than just this variation. As a prelude to the coming kingside onslaught White will close the centre by pushing with e4-e5, subsequently chasing away Black's ♖-knight and, in fact, leaving Black with a distinct lack of major piece protection for his king.

Since the advanced e-pawn is such an important part of White's plans, it is imperative that White over-protect it in order to minimize the chance of Black essaying the un-dramatic f7-f6. The queen's knight can, after h2-h4, make the manoeuvres ♗d2-f1-h2-g4 and ♗d2-f1-e3. The latter is especially threatening when Black has played

♗d8-c7 and White the usual ♗c1-f4, as this introduces the possibility of playing ♗e3xd5 followed by c5-c6. Leaving the h-pawn on the fourth rank helps support the

g5-square for when White plays  $\text{Qd3-g5}$  or  $\text{Kc1-g5}$ , but pushing further with  $\text{h4-h5}$  has the advantage of inducing Black to either produce a target by  $\text{h7-h6}$  or allow the creation of a hole on f6 after  $\text{h5-h6}$  from White.

As for Black, the idea is simply to roll the queenside pawns down the board and force White to make positional concessions which hasten Black's queenside attack. Marching the a-pawn all the way to a3 in conjunction with  $\text{h5-h4}$  is one good plan, whence White will lose considerable control of c3 and d4 — opening the way for the black knights. Another, more accessible, knight outpost, is d5, which Black will make available by playing  $\text{d5-d4}$ .

Not surprisingly this line produces exciting games, with both players endeavouring to make the first knockout blow. Defending the king, however, is not to everyone's taste and a slight error from Black may have more serious consequences than one from White. It is for this reason that White has more fun.

**Fischer-Miqnasaren**  
*Soviet International 1967*  
(From previous diagram)

8 —  $\text{h5}$

Black wastes no time in setting his queenside pawn roller into action, the slower  $8 \text{ Wc7}$  was discussed in the Introduction.

9  $\text{e5}$   $\text{Qd7}$

Dropping the knight back to e8 is less popular —  $9 \text{ Qe8 } 10 \text{ Qf1}$ .

a) One idea is to keep the c3-bishop defending the e5-pawn in order to act on the kingside —

$10 \text{ E5h6 } 11 \text{ exd6}$  with a further branch

a1) Boek-Serontag, German League 1996, continued  $11 \text{ gxh6 } 12 \text{ Ah6 } 13 \text{ Qf7 } 13 \text{ e4? } 14 \text{ Qc7 } 14 \text{ exd5 } 15 \text{ a3 } 16 \text{ Bb8 } 16 \text{ Kc1}$  with the better pawn structure for White.

a2)  $11 \text{ Ah6 } 12 \text{ Qc3 } 13 \text{ Wd6 } 13 \text{ e4!}$  puts pressure on Black's centre. In Dolmatov-E.Meyer, Philadelphia 1991, White emerged with a slight advantage  $13 \text{ Qc7 } 14 \text{ Qg4 } \text{e5 } 15 \text{ Qxf6+ } \text{gxf6 } 16 \text{ exd5 } 17 \text{ Qd2 } 18 \text{ Kc6 } 19 \text{ Qd4 } 20 \text{ Wc7 } 19 \text{ Ah6}$  etc.

b) Less drastic is  $10 \text{ h4 } 11 \text{ h4}$ . Then

b1)  $11 \text{ Qc7 } 12 \text{ Qh2 } 13 \text{ Qh5 } 13 \text{ Qd2 } 14 \text{ Qb4}$  is another justification of  $9 \text{ Qe8}$ . Sveshnikov-Petrovian, USSR 1976, was unclear after  $14 \text{ Qg5}$ .

b2)  $11 \text{ a5 } 12 \text{ Qh2 } \text{a4}$  with

$13 \text{ a3 } 14 \text{ bxa3 } 14 \text{ bxa3 } 15 \text{ Qc7 } 15 \text{ Ag5 } 16 \text{ Wd2 } 17 \text{ Bb8}$  was balanced in McShane-Davies, ENCL 1997.

b22) In Masil-Velmurovic, Portoroz 1975, White played  $13 \text{ Qg5}$ , when  $13 \text{ a3 } 14 \text{ bxa3 } 15 \text{ Qd4 } 15 \text{ axb4 } 16 \text{ cxb4}$  offered Black some compensation for the pawn.

10  $\text{Qf1}$   $\text{a5}$   
11  $\text{h4}$   $\text{h4 (Q)}$



12 ♖f4

Some players prefer to bring the knight round to g4, reserving the option of concentrating on the dark squares by putting the bishop on g5 instead of f4. After 12 ♖h2 Black has

a) 12 ♖d7 13 a3 ♖b6 14 ♖f8 16 15 cxf6 ♖xf6 16 ♖h1 ♖d8 17 ♖g4 clearly favoured White in Rajkov-Jakimidis, Albena 1977

b) 12 ♖a6 13 ♖g4 (13 ♖f4 transposes to the note to Black's 12th move) 13 ♖d7 (the immediate 13 ♖d4 offers better chances to equalise) 14 ♖g5 ♖d4 and now in Chacholov-Mair, Berlin 1998, White tried 15 ♖d2?, hoping to improve on 15 ♖ad4 cxd4 16 ♖d2 ♖c8 17 ♖e2 ♖c6 18 ♖f4 b3 19 cxb3 axb3 20 axb3 h5, which was unclear in Vaganov-Yusupov, Germany 1992. The point is to leave the queenside closed. After 15 ♖ad4+ 16 ♖xf3 e4 17 d4 c3? 18 hxc3 hxc3 19 ♖e3 ♖b8 20 ♖ab1 ♖b2 21 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 22 ♖xc3 ♖xa2 23 ♖e3 ♖b8 24 ♖b6 a3 25 ♖ab1 White had taken control of his opponent's sector of the board.

12 ... ♖d7!

Better is 12 ♖a6 13 ♖h2

a) 13 g4 14 ♖g5 ♖e8 15 e4 ♖b6 16 cxd5 ♖xd5 17 ♖e4 g6 18 ♖xd5 cxd5 19 ♖g4 ♖d4 with chances for both sides. Ye-Matamoros, Bern 1995

b) 13 ♖c8 is natural but has had little success

b1) Marinovic-Schmittke, Dortmund 1988, went 14 ♖c1 e4 15 ♖f1 ♖b6 16 ♖g5 ♖e8 17 ♖g4 a3 18 hxa3 ♖a4 19 ♖b6+? gxf6 20 cxf6 ♖xf6 21 ♖h5 with a decisive advantage

b2) 14 ♖h3 ♖d4 15 ♖ad4 cxd4 (D)



Vinse-Karukov, Groningen 1995

Black gets his open c-file, which White must deal with before turning to the kingside: 16 ♖c1 ♖c6 17 ♖g4 ♖h8 18 ♖d3 ♖b6 19 ♖g5 19 20 ♖f4 ♖c5 21 b3 and, tied to the d4-pawn, Black's queenside counter had come to a standstill. Note that 21 h6? loses to 22 ♖xh6 gxf6 23 ♖xh6+ ♖g8 24 ♖g6+ ♖h8 25 ♖g5. The game continued 21 ♖f7 22 g4 ♖f8 23 h5 ♖g8 24 ♖h1 ♖c8 25 ♖g1 ♖a7 26 ♖g2 ♖c7 27 ♖c1 ♖h8 28 ♖a6? (D)



28 fxf4 (28 gxf6 29 gxf5 opens the g-file for White's rook) 29 ♖xg4 g6 30 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 31 hxf6 ♖g7 32 ♖h5 ♖c7 33 ♖g5? Instead of resigning Black now invited a nice finish 33 ♖xg6 34 ♖xg6 hxf6 35 ♖a6 ♖g7 (35 ♖a6 36 ♖h2+) 36 ♖h2 ♖h8 37 ♖g2? ♖h6

13 ♖h6 ♖ah6 19 f8 ♔g7 40 ♖h2  
♗c7 41 ♖h7+ ♔f8 42 ♖h8+ 1-0

13 a3!

Fischer is happy to 'waste' a move on this side of the board because now Black no longer has the useful a4-a3 push at his disposal

13 — haa3  
14 haa3 ♗a6  
15 ♔c3 ♔a6

Georgiu-Uhlmann, Sofia 1967, went instead 15 ♔d4 16 e4 ♔b5. Rather than move his attacked rook White trusted in his attacking opportunities and put his opponent under immediate pressure with 17 cxd5? After 17 ♔a1 18 ♖ca1 cxd5 19 ♔a5 ♗xd5? (19 ♔b6 is a big improvement) White played 20 e6! The game ended 20 ♔f6 (20 fxe6 21 ♗c7 ♗f6 22 ♖c1 ♖c6 23 ♖xe6 threatens ♖xh6! and ♔e7+) 21 ♔xe7+ ♖xe7 22 ♔e5 ♗g6 23 ♔c6 ♖b7 24 ♗d6 ♗e4 25 ♖xe4+ ♖a6 26 ♗xf6 1-0 (26 ♖xf6 27 ♖xf6) gxf6 28 ♖g4+, or 27 ♖xe4 28 ♖x7+) Magnusson's move 15 ♔c3 takes the knight away from the centre (and further from the kingside), and Black will come to regret taking such a luxury

16 ♗h3!

Decoying Black from challenging the e6-pawn with f7-f6

16 — d4  
17 ♔f1 (D)



White shows his understanding of these positions with this retreat. Many players would use the g4-square for the knight, but then White's queen would have difficulty when the time comes to swing over to the kingside

17 — ♔b6  
18 ♔g5 ♔d5  
19 ♗d2

Fischer does not want to exchange his queen's bishop because his g5-knight is menacing enough to push Black into giving up his own dark-squared bishop. Keeping watch over the squares f6 and h6 is vital. Now 19 h6 meets with 20 ♔a6 fxe6 21 ♗xc6+ ♔h8 22 ♗a5 ♖xa5 23 ♗d5, highlighting a drawback of 15 ♔c3

19 — ♗g5  
20 ♗g5 ♗d7  
21 ♖h5 ♔f6  
22 ♔d2 ♔e3  
23 ♗f6! (D)



White launches the final attack, against which there seems to be no adequate defence. All of Black's pieces — except his king! — stand helplessly by on the queenside

23 — ♖a6

Acceptance of the 'sacrifice' brings no joy 23 gxf6 24 cxf6 ♔h8 25 ♔f3 ♔d5 (25 ♖g8 26 ♔e5) threatens both ♔d7 and



Qxd7+ 26 Qg5! Qa8 27 Wh6  
 We7 28 A15! Ee8 29 Qxb7

24 Qe4! g6

Black will have to play this move eventually

25 Wg5 Qae4

26 Eac4 e4

27 h5!

White must strike while the iron is hot

27 ... cad3

28 Ee4! Ee7

Hoping to defend along the second rank. Certainly not 28 dxc2 29 hxe6 e1-W+ 30 Eac1 Eac1+ 31 Qh2! fxe6 32 Eah7! Qxh7 33 Wh4+ Qg8 34 Wh8+ Qf7 35 Wg7 mate

29 Ag2!

Now White can meet 29 Wf8 with 30 Ae4! followed by breaking through the enemy's kingside with hxe6 and Ag6, whilst the challenge 29 Ab7 cuts off the a7-rook, allowing 30 hxe6 fxe6 31 Exb7

29 ... dxc2

30 Wh6 Wf8/d7



31 Wxb7+! 1-0

31 Qxb7 32 hxe6+ Qxe6 33 Ae4 mate

Black plays ...b6

As we have seen, White's forces are perfectly posted to carry out a

lethal kingside attack, so some black players may prefer to dispense with the advance of the queenside pawns and settle for the more circumspect

b7-b6 and Ae8-b7. When Black delays kingside castling the b7-b6 strategy deters White from pushing e4-e5 prematurely, as the e-pawn may become a weakness and Black could take advantage of the closed centre by castling queenside and aiming for the g7-g5 thrust, undermining White's kingside defences and the protection of the all-important pawn. Consequently White often reacts by temporising, waiting for Black to make a commitment before acting in the centre. A disadvantage of playing waiting moves in order to avoid coming under an early attack is that the opponent is given too much time and can simply strengthen his position. Here White manages to support his centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4

Franklin-D. Paunovic

March 1986

1 e4 e5 2 Qd3 e6 3 d3 Qe6 4 g3  
 e5 5 Qxb3 Qe6 6 Ag2 b6 7 0-0  
 Qb7 8 Ee1 Ae7 (D)



With this useful move White wants to see where the Black king will go. He also retains the possibility of a favourable central exchange with  $\text{c4-c5}$ .  $\text{9 } \text{We2}$  may transpose to normal lines with  $\text{c4-c5}$ , unless Black plays the critical  $\text{9 } \text{Qb4}$   $\text{10 c5 Qxc3}$   $\text{11 exf6 Qxf6}$ .

a) The game Mark Tootian-Polovodin, USSR 1981, went  $\text{12 Bb1 Qxe1}$   $\text{13 Wxe1 Qa6}$   $\text{14 Qe5 0-0}$   $\text{15 Qf1 Wc7}$   $\text{16 Qg4 Qe7}$   $\text{17 Qc3 Qae8}$  when the position was unclear.

b) In Koshiev-Lagly, USSR 1984, White dispensed with  $\text{12 Bb1}$  in favour of  $\text{12 Qd1}$ . Black played  $\text{12 Qa4}$  (if  $\text{12 Qxe1}$ ,  $\text{13 Wxe1 Qa6}$   $\text{14 We2 0-0}$   $\text{15 Qe3}$  is slightly better for White)  $\text{13 Qd4 c4}$   $\text{14 d4 Qb3}$   $\text{15 axb3 cxb3}$   $\text{16 Wb5+ Qd7}$   $\text{17 Wxb3 0-0}$   $\text{18 Qe3}$  and White stood a little better because of his active knights.

$\text{9 } \text{--}$   $\text{We7}$   
 $\text{10 c3}$   $\text{0-0}$

$\text{10 0-0-0}$   $\text{11 c5 Qd7}$   $\text{12 d4}$  as in Hort-Lobron, Bad Nauheim 1981, allows  $\text{12 g5}$  with a double-edged game. Instead White should settle for a slight advantage after  $\text{11 We2}$ . Black does well to avoid  $\text{10 a5}$   $\text{11 a4}$  which favoured White in Kasparov-Josevic, Yugoslavia 1975.

$\text{11 c5}$   $\text{Qd7}$   
 $\text{12 d4 (D)}$



Having played  $\text{10 c3}$  White can now support  $\text{c5}$  with a pawn rather than the more usual  $\text{Wd1-c2}$ ,  $\text{Qd2-f1}$  and  $\text{Qc1-f4}$  etc. The  $\text{a3}$ -pawn defends the  $\text{b4}$ -square, ready for the following exchange:

$\text{12 --}$   $\text{cxd4}$   
 $\text{13 cxd4}$   $\text{Qa5}$

In anticipation of a White kingside attack Black seeks active play down the  $\text{c}$ -file. With this in mind White could now play  $\text{14 Qb1}$  followed by  $\text{15 Qc3}$  but instead Fuchs prefers to concentrate on kingside operations, judging that Black's play on the queenside will not be too troubling.

$\text{14 Qf1}$   $\text{Bf8}$   
 $\text{15 b4}$

White must prevent  $\text{Wc7-c2}$ . The attempt to do this with  $\text{15 Qe3}$  is not promising as after  $\text{15 Qe4}$   $\text{16 Qg4 h5}$   $\text{17 Qe3 Qxe3}$   $\text{18 Qxe3 We2}$  Black still achieves his goal. After the game move Black will have an unchallenged knight on  $\text{c4}$  which, unfortunately, may serve to only hamper his major pieces and consequently not distract White from building up pressure on the other flank.

$\text{15 --}$   $\text{Qe4}$   
 $\text{16 b4}$   $\text{b5}$

A necessary move if Black wants to open the queenside. The immediate  $\text{16 a5}$  meets with  $\text{17 b5}$ .

$\text{17 Qg5}$

Wasting no time in beginning the attack

$\text{17 --}$   $\text{a5}$ !!

Black must look for counterplay, but chasing the dangerously hovering knight with  $\text{17 b6}$  would at least prevent White from hurling his queen into the heart of battle. However, in answer to  $\text{17 b6}$  White's attacking chances by no means diminish after  $\text{18 Qb3}$  followed by  $\text{Wg4}$ .

and ♖f4. Even 18 ♖xf7? ♗xf7 19 ♖h5+ may be worth a try, as the remaining cover around the black king could eventually be wiped away with the sacrifice ♗xb6.

18 ♖h5! ♗g5

White threatened both 19 ♖xf7+ and 19 ♖xb7+, so Black has no choice but to give up the 'minor exchange' of the two bishops. This has serious consequences — the black-squared bishop will be sorely missed once White has pin-pointed the weaknesses in Black's kingside.

19 ♗g5 axb4

20 axb4 ♗e4

21 ♖h2! (D)



A move which emphasises the simplicity of the KIA. After guaranteeing that the queenside is sufficiently safe, White makes logical, simple threats on the kingside, inducing important positional concessions which may later be taken advantage of. As in the present game, White finds that his forces are so well placed that he is able to ignore minor threats on the queenside — often the best that Black can come up with — and make more powerful threats of his own on the kingside. If Black now carries out the threatened 21 ♗xb4, White plays 22 ♖g4 with the idea of

♗g5-e7 and ♖g4-f6+. The king's bishop will also play a part in the attack with ♗g2-f1-d3. Consequently, Black sees time as a more important factor than material and, after strengthening his command of the a-file, brings his knight over to help defend.

21 ... ♗e8

22 ♗a1 ♖f8

23 ♖g4!

Making way for the h-pawn, in order to follow with h5 and ♗f6. Should Black now escape the pressure on the g-file with 23 ♖h8, White obtains a winning attack: 24 h5 h6 25 ♗f6! gxf6 26 exf6

23 ... ♖c8

24 h5 ♖d7

25 h6!

White thematically forces a further weakening of the dark squares around his opponent's king.

25 ... g6

26 ♖h4

Threatening simply 27 ♖g4, ♗g5-e7 (depriving Black's king of the f6-square) and ♖g4-f6.

26 ... ♖e8

27 ♗e7 ♗e8

28 ♖g4 f5

White threatened 29 ♖d6+ ♖d6 30 ♖xf6 mating. Another way of preventing this — less drastic than the game — is 28 ♖h8, but Black's days are still numbered.

29 exf6 ♖f7

30 f4

Black also has problems after 30 ♖h2, heading for g5 via f3.

30 ... ♖h8

The best defensive try, intending ♖h8-e6. White's reaction is violent, giving his opponent no respite.

31 f5! gxf5

Or 31 exf5 32 ♖h2! followed by ♖f3-g5.

32 ♗xd5! (D)



A position worthy of a diagram! Black has five pieces on the queenside which are playing no part in the game whatsoever. Only the queen has come to the end of the long. As for White, his pieces could hardly be better posted. Two pawns have even found their way into Black's kingside. It is not accidental that White is excellently and Black terribly placed. Moreover the diagram position has arisen from active, positionally orientated play from White who, unlike his opponent, has used the development of his pieces to maximum effect.

32 ... cxd5

Accepting the other piece with 32 fxd4 does not help. White brings an end to the game swiftly by 31 ♖xc6! ♗xc6 34 ♖g5+ ♖h8 (see 34 ♖g6 35 ♗xc6+ ♖h8 36 f7) 35 ♖g7+ ♖xg7 36 fxd7+ ♗g8 37 ♗xc6 mate.

33 ♖g5+ ♖g6

34 ♖xg6+ ♗g6

35 f7+

White possesses his two far-advanced pawns to continue the mating attack.

35 ... ♖h7

36 ♖7 ♖g7

37 ♗f6+ ♖h7

38 ♖e7+ ♖g8

39 ♖h6+ ♖f8

40 ♖f7+ 1-0

Black resigned in view of 40 ♖e8 41 ♖e1+ mating. The KIA is aptly named!

As will be seen later in this chapter, attacking White on the kingside with the g7-g5 thrust can be effective against unprepared opponents. Usually, however, White has already played e4-e5. In the next game American GM Yasser Seirawan wrongly predicts this advance and plays f7-h6, but Hodgson has other ideas.

### Hodgson-Seirawan

Wijk aan Zee 1986

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖f6 4 ♗g3 c5 5 g3 h6 6 ♗g2 ♗b7 7 0-0 ♗e6 8 ♗e1 ♗e7 9 c3 (D)



9 ... h6!!

Not so useful as 9 ♖c7. White has not yet committed himself with e4-e5, so the prospect of the thrust g7-g5 is still quite remote. Consequently Black has simply weakened his kingside.

a) In the game Geller-Bagrov, USSR Ch 1963, Black considered waiting moves unnecessary and played 9 0-0. Casting so early is

arrives, and after 10 e5 Qd7 11 Qa1 Bc8 12 b4 White was well in command. There followed 12 ... 13 e3f6 Qxh6 14 d4! Bc8 15 Qg5 end4 16 end4 Qx5 17 b3 Qx6 18 Qc3! with a nice position for White, whose control of e5 (after Qc3-g4) will secure a lasting advantage.

b) Black may also give the game a different character than the usual closed centre and flank attacks by relieving the tension with 9 dxc4. This happened in Petruson-Fehr, Bern 1991, which continued 10 dxc4 e5 11 Qc4 Bc7 (11 ... Rad1 12 Bxd1 Qxc4 13 Qe1! is bad for Black) 12 Qc5 Bd8 13 Qd5 Bxb8 14 Qg5 Bdb 15 Bxf4 b6 16 Qd2 0-0 17 Qh4! when White had a powerful initiative. Surprisingly the Icelandic GM finished the game by an eventual breakthrough on the queenside 17 ... Qc8 18 h3 b5 19 Qxe7+ Qxe7 20 Bc2 Bhd8 21 Qe3 c4 22 b4 Bc7 23 a4 a6 24 exb5 axb5 25 Qa5 Bd7 26 Qc5 Bd2 27 Bc1 Qa8 28 Qa7 Bdb 29 Qxe7! 1-0.

10	a3	a5
11	exd5	exd5
12	Qh4!	

White could fix his opponent's queenside with 12 a4, but Black has compensation in his space advantage. The energetic game move is more in the spirit of the KIA.

12	...	0-0
13	Qf5	Bc8
14	Bf3	Bc7
15	Qf1	Qe5
16	Bf4!	Qd8 (D)

Black defends both the queen and the king's knight (in case of Qxh6+), but now Hodgson opens up the black kingside and gains an enduring lead with a piece sacrifice:



17	Qag7!	Qag7
18	Bxb4+	Qg8
19	Qf4	Qfg4
20	Bb5	Qe6
21	Qe3	Bd7

In a lost position Black tries to give his piece back in the most complicated circumstances possible 21 ... Qe3 22 Bxe3 Qg6 23 d4 is a simple win for White.

22	Qag4	Qred3
23	Qh6+	Qf8
24	Qd5	Qh6
25	Bb4+	Qx8 (D)



If 25 ... Qg8 Black gets mated after 26 Bg4+ Qh7 27 Qg7!, threatening 28 Bb5+ Qg8 29 Bb8 mate.  
26 ... Qg7! Qxg7

Black ends up a piece down after 26  $\text{♖d8}$  27  $\text{♗xg6+}$  (27  $\text{♗xg6}$  28  $\text{♖h8+}$  and 29  $\text{♖xh6}$ )

27  $\text{♗xc6+!}$  1-0

If 27  $\text{♖xc6}$  28  $\text{♕ag7+}$  and 29  $\text{♗xc6}$  Black's queen is also lost after 27  $\text{♖d8}$  28  $\text{♗d6}$ , and in answer to 28  $\text{♖f8}$  White can choose between 29  $\text{♗c7}$  or 29  $\text{♗b7?}$

**Konstantinopolsky-Banan**  
Correspondence 1983

1 e4 e5 2  $\text{♕f3}$  c6 3 d3  $\text{♗c6}$  4 g3 d5

Remember that if Black holds back the d-pawn then the game would keep its Sicilian character, now we transpose to a French Defence

5	$\text{♗bd2}$	$\text{♗d6}$
6	$\text{♗g2}$	$\text{♗e7}$
7	0-0	b6
8	$\text{♗e1}$	$\text{♗b7}$
9	e5 (D)	



White shows that he is happy to follow a more traditional path than waiting with 9 c3 or 9 a3. From this point on the game revolves around the e5-square, which White will over-protect

9 ...  $\text{♕d7}$

10  $\text{♕f1}$

10 e4? is an interesting alternative, after which White aims to win control of e4 to use as a knight outpost. Carl Hansen-Kasparov, Malta Olympiad 1980, went instead 10 h4  $\text{♖c7}$  11  $\text{♖c2}$  h6 12  $\text{♕f1}$  0-0-0 13  $\text{♕h2}$   $\text{♗d8?}$  (an improvement over 13  $\text{♗b6}$ , which was seen in Bytinas-Petrosian, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978, when 14  $\text{♗f4}$   $\text{♖d8}$  15  $\text{♕g4}$   $\text{♕f8}$  16 c3  $\text{♕d7}$  17 a3 b5 18 b4 gave White a slight advantage due to his successful spoiling-gaming initiative on the queenside) 14  $\text{♕g4}$   $\text{♕f8}$  15  $\text{♗f4}$  g5 16 hxg5 hxg5 17  $\text{♗d2}$   $\text{♗h5}$  18 c3  $\text{♕g6}$  19 b4 e4 20 d4  $\text{♗g8}$  21 a4 a5 and Black had a comfortable game

The idea behind 10  $\text{♕f1}$  is to defend the e-pawn with  $\text{♗c1-f4}$  rather than  $\text{♖d1-e2}$ . Consequently White is able to develop the queen on d2, making Black's g7-g5 break more difficult to realize

10 ...  $\text{♖c7}$

In Schliker-Rasovic, Litz 1980, Black opted for 10 g5?, leading to a remarkably complicated battle. There followed 11  $\text{♕a2?}$  h5 (11  $\text{♕dxc5}$  12  $\text{♗xc6}$   $\text{♗xc5}$  13  $\text{♕xd5?}$  favours White, nor does hitting White's knight give Black any joy 11 d4 12  $\text{♕c4}$  g4 13  $\text{♕g5?}$  — intending  $\text{♕g5-e4}$  — 13  $\text{♗xg5}$  14  $\text{♕d6+}$ ) 12 e4 d4 (12 g4 13 cxd5? exd5 14  $\text{♕d2}$  is excellent for White) 13  $\text{♕d5?}$  ead5 14 cxd5 g4 (if 14  $\text{♕b4}$  15 d6  $\text{♗f8}$  16  $\text{♗xg5}$ ) 15 dxc6  $\text{♗xc6}$  16 e5! hxg6 17  $\text{♕ad4!}$   $\text{♗xg2}$  (taking the knight with 17 cxd4 is still very good for White — 18  $\text{♗xc6}$   $\text{♗c8}$  19  $\text{♗xc6}$ ) 18  $\text{♗xc6}$   $\text{♗f3?}$  19  $\text{♕od5?}$   $\text{♗xd1}$  20  $\text{♗c6}$   $\text{♗h7}$  (or 20  $\text{♗f3}$  21  $\text{♗xc7+}$   $\text{♖f8}$  22  $\text{♗xd7}$   $\text{♗xc6}$  23  $\text{♗c7}$  with a dangerous initiative) 21  $\text{♗g5}$   $\text{♗f3}$

22 ♖ac7 ♔f7 23 ♖h4<sup>!</sup>, and White had the much better game.

11 ♖f4 0-0-0

The tempting 11 g5<sup>??</sup> does not work out well for Black here, as 12 ♔g5 ♕dxc6 13 ♖h5 gives White a clear advantage.

12 h4 h6  
13 ♖d2 ♔g8  
14 h5!

A good move. White will not be able to prevent a kingside breakthrough, so he keeps Black temporarily at bay by saddling him with a weak h-pawn after the following advance:

14 ... g5  
15 hxg6 ♔xg6

Better than 15 fxg6<sup>??</sup> 16 ♖ch6, when Black's g-file will be blocked and the e-pawn a weakness. In this variation Black finds it easier to have an open g-file and push the h-pawn up the board rather than the other way round, because the h5-h4 thrust threatens to dismantle the white king's pawn cover.

16 ♔e3!

Preparing a pseudo-sacrifice on d5.

16 ... h5 (D)



Black judges the threat to be harmless and subsequently continues with his offensive. Indeed

avoiding White's next with 16 ♔d8 or 16 ♖d8 leaves Black with a passive position. Challenging the knight is also a faulty plan. 16 d4 17 ♔e4 b5 18 ♔d6+ ♖xd6 19 ecd6 ♖h6 20 c5! opens up the queenside and gives White a dangerous initiative.

17 ♔xd6!

This pseudo-sacrifice occurs quite often in this line, and the reader should become acquainted with the idea. White clears the e-file for his rook and distracts Black's attention from his kingside attack by putting him on the defensive.

17 ... ecd5  
18 e6 ♖d8

Black prefers to keep his king's bishop on the board so that he can maintain at least some observation of the dark squares on the kingside. Exchanging this piece by 18 ♖d6 would merely strengthen White's grip on e5, g5 and (more importantly) h4.

19 efd7+ ♖ed7  
20 ♔xe7!

Accentuating the point made in the last note, White considers the enemy bishop to be such an important piece that he is prepared to sacrifice the exchange in order to eliminate it. Now 20 ♔ae7 permits White to win back the exchange in favourable circumstances with 21 ♔e5, although White's activity and roking bishops anyway confer him excellent compensation after the queen recapture.

20 ... ♖xe7  
21 ♖h3+ ♔g4

A practical choice, as 21 ♖d8 22 ♔c1 ♖f8 (not 22 ♖f6 23 ♖g5) 23 ♔h4 leaves Black with two rooks that are no match for the menacing white minor pieces. Note also that his king would be left living.

dangerously in the centre, cut off on both sides by White's rook and bishops.

22 ♖e1 ♖d7  
23 ♖e8?

Konstantinopolsky misses his chance to take a clear advantage with 23 ♖d4, when 23 ♖g3+ 24 ♖g3 ♖h3 25 ♖f4 ♖d7 26 ♖e5 ♖e5 27 ♖e5 threatens both 28 ♖e8 mate and 28 ♖h8+ Black now punishes this inaccuracy by playing a pawn to d4 himself, subsequently opening the long diagonal for his hitherto lifeless bishop.

23 -- ♖e5  
24 ♖e5 e4!  
25 ♖e2! ♖d8!

Both sides succeed in finding difficult moves. Again the appealing 25 ♖g3+? fails. 26 ♖g3 ♖h3 27 ♖e8+ ♖d7 28 ♖e7+ ♖c6 29 ♖h8 Approaching from another angle with 25 ♖c6 also proves unsuccessful, since 26 D1 ♖x3 27 ♖e8+ ♖d7 (27 ♖e8 28 ♖c6 mate) 28 ♖e7+ ♖c6 29 ♖g2 wins the black queen.

26 ♖g5+ ♖e8  
27 ♖e7 (D)



27 -- ♖c6?

Ironically 27 ♖g3+ now draws! The reason is that after 28 ♖g3 ♖h3 29 ♖c8+ ♖d7 30 ♖c8 ♖h1+ 31 ♖f2 ♖g2+ 32 ♖c1 the

queen's bishop no longer defends the g-pawns, making 32 ♖g3+ possible. Even 30 ♖e7+ does not help White. 30 ♖c6 31 ♖h8 ♖g3+ 32 ♖f1 ♖f3+ 33 ♖e1 ♖h1+ 34 ♖d2 ♖g2+ still draws because the rook 35 ♖c2 leaves the bishop unprotected.

18 ♖ab7!

Removing Black's remaining bishop and ensuring a won game thanks to the power of White's queen and bishops.

18 -- ♖ab7

28 ♖b7 loses the queen to 29 ♖g2 (29 ♖g2+ 30 ♖g2 ♖g5 31 ♖e7+ picks up the greedy rook).

29 ♖f1 ♖5  
30 ♖g4 ♖g4  
31 ♖c5!

Taking advantage of Black's exposed king to force the rook off the b-file. If now 31 ♖b3 Black loses immediately to 32 ♖c8+ ♖c7 33 ♖f4 mate.

31 -- ♖f8  
32 ♖g2 ♖d7  
33 ♖f4 ♖d8

33 resigns is an alternative worth consideration. The rest is easy for White.

34 ♖b8+ ♖c7  
35 ♖g5+ ♖f7  
36 ♖c5 ♖g6  
37 ♖c7 ♖f7

Or 37 ♖c8 38 ♖b6+ ♖h7 39 ♖f7+ ♖h6 40 ♖g5+ ♖g5 41 ♖h7

38 ♖h4 ♖f8  
39 ♖g5 ♖h5  
40 ♖c7 1-0

One finish might be 40 ♖c8 41 ♖f7+ ♖h6 42 ♖f6+ ♖h7 43 ♖g6+ ♖h8 44 ♖f6 mate. Remember that Black castled queenside!

Now for a classic example of how not to play the KIA. Black reacts to



her opponent's passive, stereotyped play by castling queenside and ruthlessly attacking the enemy king.

*Triljanka-Jovanovic*  
*Winnar - Olimpstad*  
*Oberhausen 1966*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 Qd2 Qf6 4 Qg3 c5 5 g3 b6 6 Qg2 Qb7 7 e5 Qd7 8 0-0 Qc6 9 Qc1 Qc7 (D)



10 e3?

Too passive. In the above games in which White played an early c2-c3, the e4-e5 push followed only at White's convenience — usually once Black had committed his king. In this game, however, apart from no longer having to worry about White advantageously playing e4xd5, Black already has a target in White's e-pawn. Consequently White's best continuation in the diagram position is 10 e3! The game Adami-Kruczynski, Copenhagen 1988, continued 10 d4 11 b4 (also possible is GM Keene's suggestion 11 Qc4, e.g. 11 Qxc5 12 Qxc5 Qxc5 13 Qxc5) 11 Qc7 12 Qe4! Qxc5 13 Qxc5 Qxc5 14 Qd4 0-0 15 Qb5 f6 16 Qg5! f6g5 17 Qxc5 Qd7 18 f6g5 Qg2 19 f6g2 with a big advantage to White. Indeed the

pressure on the h-file forced Black to enter into a very passive and inferior ending with 19 Qe8 20 Qxc5 Qxc5 21 f6

10 ... Qc7  
 11 Qc2

Unfortunately for White defending the e-pawn with 11 d4 does not work. Black can play 11 cxd4 12 cxd4 Qb4 13 Qc3 Qc2 14 Qe1 Qg6 followed by Qb4-c2

11 ... g5!

Undermining White's hold on e5 and preparing a kingside attack

12 h3 0-0-0

Due to the imprecise move order things have not gone well for White. Instead of the usual territorial advantage on the kingside, she is about to face a vigorous offensive on that flank.

13 e4

Jovanovic-Raznika, Yugoslavia vs USSR 1964, saw White try 13 Qf1. After 13 Qd3 14 a3 b5 White prevented g5-g4 by playing 15 g4 first. Black reacted energetically 15 h3g4 16 h3g4 Qa6 17 Qg3 Qh4! with a crushing attack, as 18 Qxb4 gxb4 19 Qf1 Qxc5 is much better for Black. The game move at least justifies 10 e3, but White is not putting any pressure on Black's queenside. Black, on the other hand, embarks on a plan to open up the h-file.

13 ... h5  
 14 Qb3 Qd3  
 15 Qb2 c4  
 16 Qd2 g4  
 17 h3g4

17 h4 closes the kingside temporarily closed. Then Black may eventually break through with Qd7-f8-g6 followed by sacrificing on h4.

17 ... h4! (D)



Being a pawn down is irrelevant if Black wants to invade

- 18 Qd7                      Wc8  
 Heading for the kingside  
 19 b3                      Ac6  
 20 b4                      Wf8  
 21 a4                      Ab7  
 22 Ac4                      hng3  
 23 Ag3                      Wh6  
 24 Qa3                      Ag5  
 Faced with the strong threat of Ag5-f4 White sacrifices  
 25 Qxc4                      dxc4  
 26 Wxc4                      Ac4  
 Intending 27 Ac6 Ag3 28 Ab7+ Ab7 winning  
 27 Qf1                      Gb8  
 28 Ac6  
 Or 28 Ac6 Wc8 29 Ac6  
 Exg4+  
 28 --                      Wh1-f1  
 0-1 (D)



29 Ab1 Ab1 is mate. A similar finish, the culmination of very instructive play from Black.

White plays Wc2

**Paikho-Srinin**  
*Haja 1993*

- 1 e4 c5 2 Qd3 e6 3 d3 Qc6 4 g3  
 Qc6 5 Ag2 Ae7 6 0-0 d5 7 Wc2  
 0-0 8 c5 Qd7 9 c4 (D)



The push of the c-pawn is the idea behind replacing Qb1-d3 with Wd1-c2 in the main line. By leaving the knight on b1 White intends to develop it more actively on c3, where it will team up with the e4-pawn to hit the d5-pawn. Moreover, with the queen supporting the e5-pawn White might get the opportunity to develop his king's rook more actively on the d-file if Black has tried to release the tension with the central exchange d5xc4. Another point of placing the pawn on c4 is to deny Black the use of the d5-square for his pieces after d5-d4, whereas White will still have access to the crucial e4-square. Finally the c4-pawn trade to hold back Black's traditional queenside pawn-storm. The downside to

White's setup with the queen on e2 and pawn on c4 is the potential weakness of the d4-square, which can no longer be defended by a pawn and is therefore susceptible to attack at any moment. However, modern practitioners of Qc2 have shown that this is not a problem, hence the revival of this line. In fact an automatic Qc6-d4 can easily backfire. In the diagram position Black has more than one way of dealing with the challenge in the centre.

♠ ... ♘d4

Closing the centre is a popular reply at all levels. However, despite the fact that fixing the pawns has serious long-term positional implications, I doubt that most players sufficiently appreciate this when pushing the d-pawn. A surprising number of IMs and GMs have suffered with Black here due to a lack of decent counterplay. With an obvious space advantage on the kingside White's plan of attacking the king is rather easy to execute, but Black will find it problematic generating a queenside counter because of the barrier on c4. Moreover, the true merits of occupying d4 are now irrelevant because a pawn stands in the way — there is no need for White to worry about such a possibility. As we know, the c5-pawn effectively cuts the board in two, limiting Black's defensive resources by covering f6 (and d6) and severely limiting breathing space, but eliminating it with f7-f6 could prove more detrimental than beneficial, and attempts to capture the pawn — which tends to be in vain anyway. For one reason or other — meet with textbook over-protection. Of course these factors do not mean that Black is

losing, but the central, restrictive nature of ♘d4 has prompted today's practical players to search for more uncompromising alternatives.

a) 9 ... dxc4 10 dxc4 (D)



Removing the d-pawns presents Black with the prospect of distracting White from matters on the kingside by threatening to land a knight on d4 (or even d3) or — given the chance — staging an invasion on the d-file. White, too, can toy with the idea of playing on the only available open file. The d6-square, for instance, is perhaps even more inviting than d3 is for Black because the e5-pawn supports a takeover by a knight via e4 or b5 (note that White's queen's knight has more options on b4 than d2).

Let us take a look at a few examples:

a1) 10 ♖c7 is a natural move because it attacks the e5-pawn and leaves d8 free for a rook, but posting the queen on the h2-h8 diagonal can be risky. 11 ♘f4 ♘d4 Black strikes first, the point being that after 12 ♘ad4 cxd4 White cannot bring his remaining knight out to e3. The new interesting feature of the position brought about by the exchange of knights is the significance

of the pawn on c4 and d4. It is not important that the d4-pawn is passed because there are too many pieces on the board, but it is effectively isolated and consequently vulnerable. Meanwhile the c4-pawn still covers d5. Fogarasi-Grospeter, Gyula 1998 continued 13 h4! (see White's 15th and 18th) 13 ♖d8 14 ♗d2 (the knight is heading for c4, note that achieving this would be difficult with the pawn on c2) 14 ♖f8 15 h5 (by bringing the rook to the d-file Black also vacated the f3-square for the knight — which in turn has made way for the light-squared bishop — to hit both f4 and e5 from g6) 15 ♗d7 16 ♗e4 ♗c6 17 ♖d1 ♗d7 18 ♗e6+!! (d)



A familiar motif with the bishop and queen lined up on the h2-h8 diagonal 18 gxf6 19 exf6 ♗d6 20 ♖g1+ ♗g6 21 hgg6 (White's h-pawn is incredibly useful in these lines!) 21 hgg6 and now White went in for the kill with 22 ♗h6 ♗g2 23 ♗g2 ♗e6+ 24 f3 ♗e4 25 ♗d2 with the not very subtle plan of keeping the black king company with ♗h6-g7 followed by mating down the h-file. Unfortunately for

Fogarasi the experienced GM found a clever defence involving the doubling of queen and rook on b5 and d5 respectively, spoiling the fun (just in the nick of time) with

♗d5h5. Had White noticed the blockade on h5 he might have settled for 22 ♗d4 winning a safe pawn, e.g. 22 e5 (22 ♗g2 23 ♗g2 changes nothing) 23 ♗c6 ♗e6 (23 exd4 24 ♗d7) 24 ♗e5 and Black's king is still in danger.

a2) 10 h6. Rather than hurry a knight to d4 Black plans to preface the jump into White's half of the board with his own bishop fianchetto on the long diagonal, hoping to ease the defensive task by trading light-squared bishops along with a pair of knights.

a21) 11 ♗c3 ♗h7 12 ♗f4 ♗d4 13 ♗d4 ♗g2 14 ♗g2 exd4 15 ♗b5 and now in Balachov-Beckhaus, Münster 1993, Black tried to shake off White's grip on d6 and the attack on the d-pawn with 15 g5 undermining the support of the e5-pawn. After 16 ♗c1 d3 17 ♗d3 ♗e5 18 ♗e4 ♗d3 19 ♗c3 ♗xb2 20 ♗c2 ♗e6 21 ♗b4 ♗e8 22 ♗xb2 ♗xb2 23 ♗xb2 ♗e4 24 ♖g1 e6 25 ♗d4 b5 26 ♗f6 Black had collected a rook and two pawns for the two minor pieces and, although these are obvious weaknesses in front of the black king, the game is evenly balanced. Black's idea deserves further tests, even if it does appear to be positionally suspect.

a22) 11 ♗d1 defends d4 and gives Black something to worry about on the d-file. In Sepp-Yoon, Estonia Ch 1996 Black addressed the pin on the d7-knight immediately and nudged his queen to 'safety' 11 ♗c7 12 ♗c3 e6 13 ♗f4 ♗b7 14 ♗d5! (d)



Highlighting another feature of the  $\text{Wc2}$  line. Although sacrificial ideas are well known with Black's queen on  $c7$ , holding the knight back on  $b1$  facilitates the much earlier possibility which many players see too late, often too busy keeping the knight out of  $d6$  with tempo on the queen after  $\text{Qc3-b5}$  14  $\text{exd5}$  15  $\text{e6}$   $\text{Ad6}$  16  $\text{Axd6}$   $\text{Wxd6}$  17  $\text{Axd5}$   $\text{Wxc6}$  18  $\text{Wxc6}$   $\text{fxc6}$  19  $\text{Axd7}$   $\text{Axb8}$  20  $\text{Qg5}$  and White was well on his way to a comfortable lead in the ending.

b19  $\text{Qb6}$  (2)



This has been seen a great deal and is also used by some KIA players, so it should be taken seriously. Black refuses to commit himself in the centre, thus sapping in the

end any plans White may have had of a quick occupation of the  $d$ -file after what could be seen as a premature exchange on  $e4$ . More importantly, perhaps, is Black's influence on  $e4$  — the longer Black is able to come up with constructive moves and operate behind the centre pawns, the longer White must try to engineer an initiative without the use of his favourite  $e4$ -square.

As for White, he is not in too much of a rush because there is no danger of coming under a rapid queenside counter thanks to the awkward knight on  $b6$  slowing things down. White's extra space offers more room for manoeuvre, and herein lies his advantage — at some point Black will have to make some kind of concession in the centre.

The following examples help illustrate some of the ideas available to both sides. You will notice that White's basic pattern of development is the same, it is just a matter of what happens to the queen's knight and the king's rook. Of course some of this will be determined by Black's play, which tends to involve finding a role for the queen's bishop in readiness for an eventual capture on  $e4$ , action with  $\text{Qc6-d4}$  or queenside expansion with  $\text{a7-a5}$  (or a combination of these).

b1) 10  $\text{Ad4}$  (White's dark-squared bishop, of course, belongs on  $f4$ ) 10  $\text{Ad7}$  11  $h4$  (and pushing the  $h$ -pawn at least a couple of squares always comes as handy) 11  $\text{Qd4}$  12  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{exd4}$  13  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Axb6}$  is an understandable continuation from Black's point of view. Trading White's excellent light-squared bishop its notoriously poor counterpart is certainly a desirable deal for

the defender. The price is the sitting target on d4. Bronstein-Dornderchakvili, USSR Ch 1972 saw Black's efforts to defend the d-pawn lead to his early resignation 14 ♖d1 ♖ad 15 ♖b3 dxc4 16 dxc4 and the pawn comes under attack. Weighing up the pros and cons of

♖c6-d4 is not easy for Black, particularly when the thematic move promises to solve short-term problems 16 ♖c5 17 ♖xc6 bxc6 18 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 19 ♖e3 d3 20 ♖g4 ♖e7 21 ♖g5 1-0

b2) With 10 ♖d1 White is effectively looking to prevent the knight coming to d4, or at least moving the rook into position just in case. In Zhang Zhong-Chuan Heng Meng, Asian Teams 1998, Black found a reasonably constructive series of waiting moves. These followed 10 a6? 11 b4 ♖c7 12 ♖f8 ♖d8 intending to meet the preferred 13 ♖c3 with a well-timed 13 ♖d4, when 14 ♖xd4 cxd4 leaves the knight without a decent square as b5 and e4 are covered. This leaves White's game choice 13 ♖bd2 ♖d7 14 ♖f1 ♖e8 (D)



Black has been rewarded for his sensible treatment of the opening with a level of flexibility that is hard

to find in what can be an uncomfortable variation for the second player. By refusing to be drawn into making a decision in the centre after 9 e4 and subsequently threatening to jump into d4 rather than blindly doing so, Black has been able to organize his forces in such a way that he has a certain amount of influence in the centre and is ready to act on the queenside. It is only on the other wing that there may be cause for concern, but this is inevitable in this line. With no relaxing of tension in the centre White needs to keep watch across the board when conducting the kingside attack. The game continued 15 b3 a5 16 ♖c3! (compare the position after 16 a4 with 'b3' below, where White's queen's knight finds a productive outpost on b5) 16 a4 17 ♖g4 and now Black could have considered 17 dxc4 18 dxc4 ♖d1+ 19 ♖d1 ♖d8 which keeps White busy wondering what to do about the only open file, the d4-square and his queenside pawns. Instead the diagram position arose after 17 ♖b6 18 b5 axb3 19 axb3 ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 dxc4 21 dxc4 (D)



There is no doubting White's dangerous looking domination of the kingside, but the roach on b3

and the subsequent trade on the a-file have undermined Black's ability to drum up counterplay. By holding back with a3b3 (only Black can decide what happens to the queenside pawns as b3xa4 is out of the question) Black could have denied his opponent an extra potential entry point. With most of White's army ready to pounce on his king, he finally released his knight 21 ♖d4 22 ♕ad4 ♖xd4 (22 ...xd4 at least breaks the symmetry at a time when the d-pawn will definitely need watching over, giving Black time to alleviate the pressure by contesting bishops on the long h1-a8 diagonal) 23 h6 g6 24 ♖c3 ♖d8 25 ♖f3 ♖d3 26 ♖a7 (by now Black must have been regretting his 18th move) 26 ♖xb5 27 ♖cb7 ♖d8 28 ♖h2 (crucial) 28 ♖b4 (in a lost position Black kindly sets up an instant win) 29 ♖xc7 1-0

b3) 10 b4 a5!+ Black wastes no time getting to work on the queenside, in the hope of infiltrating enemy lines. At first glance White's reply seems antipositional 11 a4



Fixing the queenside pawns in this way deprives Black of any pawn breaks, and the permanent

weakening of the b4-square is preferable to allowing a5-a4, which gives Black too much space. Over on the kingside, on the other hand, we see that White enjoys the usual freedom, so Black needs to use his pieces well if he is to create enough of a diversion. In fact with the correct plan Black should be able to limit his opponent to prevent an attack on his king with a well timed opening of the d-file. Dymovskii-Ostentad, Asker 1997 saw mass exchanges on the only open file — 11 ♖d7 12 ♖c3 ♖b4 13 ♖d1 ♖c6 (bringing the bishop to c6 is definitely a good plan) 14 h5 h6 15 h3 ♖c7 16 ♖f4 ♖d8 17 ♖b5 ♖b8 18 ♖h2 dxc4 19 dxc4 (19 hxc4 avoids the trade of major pieces but leaves White with weak pawns on a4 and d3) 19 ♖xg2 20 ♖xg2 ♖d1 21 ♖d1 ♖d8 22 ♖g4 ♖d1 23 ♖xd1 ♖c8 24 f3 ♖c6 25 ♖c3 ♖d8 26 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 27 ♖f2 ♖d7 28 f4



This kind of ending is what Black can expect to find himself in if White meets a7-a5 with a2-a4 and is subsequently content with the (considerable) extra space on the kingside. Black's position is solid but cramped, making the draw far

from automatic. In fact in the game White advanced his g-pawn, sent the knight from f2-d3, put his king on e4 and then won by giving up a knight for two pawns.

b4) Finally, this is what happens when White fails to give Black's queenside play the respect it deserves: 10 b3 a5 11 ♖b2? (11 a4 is necessary) 11 ... a4 12 ♖a3 ♗d7 13 ♖c2 ♖a5 14 ♖d2 ♗c6 15 f4 ♖d7 16 ♗d1 ♗d8 (D)



We are following Ramon-Urday, Havana 1994. It is clear that something has gone awfully wrong for White. Gone are the menacing minor pieces preparing to do their worst on the kingside — instead we see them trying to hold the queenside together. Moreover, Black is threatening to remove the lone bishop on g2. The cause of the whole unpleasant (for White) situation can be traced back to White's 11th move, which failed to arrest the black g-pawn. After 17 ♗h) dxc4 18 dxc4 axb3 19 axb3 (19 ♖cb3 leaves a2 and c4 too weak) 19 ... ♖d3 Black was in total control.

c) 9 ♖c8 The main idea behind this move is to find a defensive role on f8 for the d7-knight. Black also

protects the e6-pawn in order to meet 10 b4, for example, with 10 ♗6, when 11 axb6 ♗c6 monitors the hole on e5. With this in mind the natural 10 ♖c1 is a good reply, for now 11 ♗6 12 axb6 ♗c6 13 cxd5 exploits the pin on the e-file. Therefore Black returns to the original plan 10 ♖c8 11 ♖c3 b6 12 b4 ♗b7 (D)



Now White can post his dark-squared bishop on f4 as usual or choose another pattern of development which concentrates more on the centre now that Black's knight is tucked away on f8.

c1) Kasdenmann-Rupp, German League 1981 took the conventional path. 13 b5 (if White intends to put the bishop on f4 he should rule out ♖d8-g8) 13 ... ♖d7 14 b6 g6 15 ♗f4 and the knight was beginning to look misplaced on f8. Conscious of his odd kingside Black tried to compensate in another sector of the board with the irreversible 15 ♖d4, but once again the newly arrived d6-pawn had strayed too far. This followed 16 ♖d4 cxd4 17 ♖b5 ♗d8 18 ♗d1! dxc4 19 dxc4 ♗g2 20 ♗g2 ♖c6+ 21 ♗g1 d3 22 ♖e4 ♖xc4 23 ♗xc4 ♗d7 24 ♖d6 ♗c8



25 h4! (White has time to support his enormous knight — the d-pawn is not going anywhere) 25 f6 26 c5 with a decisive lead.

c2) 13 b3 ♖d7 14 ♔b2 was Bronstein's experiment against Floret in the strong Oviedo rapidplay 1993. White tempts d5-d4, after which White is free to generate the kingside attack without the inconvenience of active defence down the d-file. Of course he would then prefer to have the bishop on f4, but everything has its price. In fact during the next few moves both players placed a pawn on d4: 14 ♔d6 15 ♔d1 a6 16 d4 (D).



Such a standoff in the centre is uncommon in these lines, though the pawn structure soon becomes more familiar: 16 ♔a5 17 dxc5 bxc5 18 ♔g5 d4 and Black finally obliged. However the absence of a white pawn on the d-file should keep White on his toes. As it was a long-term piece sacrifice led to a complex struggle after 19 ♔xc4 b6 White turned down the simple 20 ♔c3 (followed by h4-h5 and returning the bishop to the e1-h6 diagonal) in favour of 20 ♖h5??

hcg5 21 hcg5 g6 22 ♖h4 ♔xc4 23 ♔xc4 ♔h7 24 f4 ♔f8 25 ♔g2 ♔g7 26 ♖h1 with pressure down the h-file.

d) 9 f6 is a pretty drastic reaction seen more frequently at club level. It is true that 10 exf6 ♔xc6 11 ♔c3 ♔d4 12 ♖d1 gains time and profits from the hole on d4, but this is not as serious as the backward e-pawn, the hole on e5 (neglected by Black's queen's knight) and — to some extent — the e4-square (see 'd2') 12 ♔xc6+ 13 ♔xc3 (D).



Black has little to show for the weaknesses in his position, for example:

d1) 13 dxc4 14 dxc4 ♔d7, Fichtel-Espag, Berlin 1968, began a clever manoeuvre which homes in on the d4-square. However, this is not enough to prevent White from obtaining the better game: 15 ♖c2 ♔a5 16 ♔e4 ♔xc6 17 ♔d4 ♖e8 (defending against 18 ♖h5 — by now Black must have realized that White's big lead on the kingside allows him to virtually ignore the knight once it arrives on d4) 18 ♔h5 ♔d4 19 ♔xd4 cxd4 20 ♔e5 etc.

(2) 13 d4 at least keeps the e-pawn company (sort of) in Salo-Suzak, Bled 1996. White made full use of the e4-square: 14 Qe4 e5 15 Re1 Qc7 16 Ad2 Af5 17 a3 Qxe4 18 Axc4 Axc4 19 Bxc4 Af5 20 Qe2 Ad6 21 b4 with a good game: 10 ... b4 (D)



In the diagram position Black must decide on a sensible course of action. Otherwise he is in danger of being blown away.

10 ... d4

A tricky move. Others:

a) 10 ... a6 11 Aa4 Bb8 begins an early queenside expansion. Note that the e4-pawn slows Black considerably. Borotstein-Kelly, Hastings 1995 is a model game: 12 Qa2 Qa5 13 Qd2 b5 14 b3 Ab7 15 Ab3 Bxc4 16 Bxc4 Qe6 17 Qg4 Aa8 18 Qf3 Bb4 19 Qg5. Having a band of enemy pieces gathering in front of your king is disconcerting on a good day, extremely worrying when sitting opposite Borotstein-Kelly: puts his faith in the b-file: 19 Qb6 20 Qg2 Bb2 21 Qd1 Qa5 22 Aa4 g6 23 Qf3 Qc7 and now the energetic veteran moved in for the kill with 24 Qb6+ Qg7 25 Qxc7! Qxc7 26 Qxc6+ Qx17 27 Axc5+ Qxc6 28 Ad5+ Qxd5 (D)



Black resigned without waiting for the end. One possible finish is 29 cxd5+ Qxc5 30 Aa1+ Qd6 31 Bc6 mate.

b) 10 ... Qc7 11 Aa4 b6 12 Qbd2 Ab7 13 Aa1 Aa8 Hraek-Karik, Karvina 1989. Black's compact completion of development seems too good to be true. White shows the way — 14 Qe4! (D)



Only by over-protecting the e5-pawn can White then mockingly leave it en prise? If you fail to become acquainted with the number of situations in which it is possible to tease Black in this way, then you will miss out on a great posting for your knight(s): 14 Qxc5. Fortunately for us, Black jumps at the chance to remove the annoying pawn and, to his credit, he has

checked the implications reasonably well. Hrozek has seen further — 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♖h5? Sometimes White regains the pawn by clearing the e-file with ♖e4xc5, but this form of attack is very effective indeed because the queen is worryingly close to Black's king. Blocking his fourth rank with 16 ♔? loses to 17 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 18 ♖g5 (note that by leaving the e-file White's queen has introduced the extra possibility of a discovered attack), so Black's next is forced 16 ♖6 17 ♖g5? ♖g5 18 ♗xc5 ♖d7 19 ♖g5 ♗xg2 20 ♖xg2 (D)



The stroke has cleared (almost) and White is well ahead. He even continues to be in control of the e5-square, thanks to the wonders of overprotection! I would guess that Black calculated beyond this point before initiating the long, complex sequence which followed the capture of the e5-pawn. His next few moves are designed to distract White from the h-file — 20 ♖g6?? for example, loses on the spot to 21 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 22 ♔h1+ ♖g8 23 ♔h8+ ♖f7 24 ♔h7+ ♖g8 25 ♔g7+ ♖h8 26 ♔h1 mate. Thus he played 20 ♖c6+ 21 ♔e4 ♔f5 and now Black threatens to take on e5 and

g5, while 22 ♔h1 fails to 22 ♖6 ironically it is the f-file which proves to be Black's undoing. The game continued 22 ♔4 (threatening 23 ♖4 ♔f7 [23 ♔f8 24 ♔h1] 24 ♔h1 ♖6 25 ♖xg6+ etc.) 22 ♗xg5 (the point) 23 ♖g5. Now 23 ♗xe5? 24 ♖f7+ ♗h8 25 ♖f8+ mates, but it seems that Rask had seen even this 23 ♖6 24 ♖h6 ♗xe5 25 ♔f7! but not this! White is winning. After 25 ♖xd7 26 ♖xh7+ ♖f8 27 ♖h8+ ♖e7 28 ♖xe5 White went on to pick up the g6-pawn and the game

c) 10 ♖6 11 exf6 ♖xf6 12 ♖g5 e5 13 ♖d2 ♗f5 14 ♖de4 Mensinger-Denk, Groningen 1994. White benefits from the central pawn configuration being fixed. He has the e4-square, a grip on the light squares and on the h1-a8 diagonal, and the e4-pawn covers d5.

11 ♗f4 ♖6

This is the idea behind the puzzling 10 ♖h6. White's usual answer to the challenge by the f-pawn is to take on f6, after which the occupation of e4 and/or e5 is enough for an advantage. Here Black intends to recapture with the g-pawn (12 exf6 ♖xf6), for 13 ♖xc6 is no longer check, which means Black has time for the nasty 13 ♖de5. Consequently White has to seek for another game-plan and leave the e5-pawn in place, but with several pieces eager to support it, this should be a pleasant option.

12 ♖de2 ♖e6

Preparing to activate the queen on g6 or h5 and vacating d8 in order to facilitate a second push of the f-pawn. The game would assume a different character with an exchange of pawns — 12 ♖xe5 and White gains a clear advantage regardless of which minor piece he decides to keep on the board.

a) 13  $\Delta$ xc5

a1) 13  $\text{O}c5$  14  $\text{O}a5$   $\text{O}a5$  15  $\text{W}c5$   $\Delta$ d6 16  $\text{W}e2$ . The knight will be busier than the dark-squared bishop and we do not have to compare the monster on g2 with piece on c8.

a2) 13  $\text{W}f5$  needs to be checked because it strikes the gap on e5. 14  $\Delta$ f4 c5 15  $\Delta$ g5 h6 16  $\Delta$ xc7  $\text{W}xc7$  17  $\text{W}a1$  and, apart from lagging behind in development, Black is tied to the backward e-pawn and can do nothing about his opponent's control of e4.

b) 13  $\text{O}a5$   $\text{O}c5$  14  $\Delta$ xc5  $\text{W}f5$  (14  $\text{O}a5$  is a1) 15  $\text{O}d3$

13  $\Delta$ h3

White, too, is happy to close the position still further, so he helps Black make up his mind.

13 -- 15 (D)



An interesting situation has arisen. If one of the ideas in the  $\text{W}e2$  line is to win control of the crucial e4-square while denying Black an outpost of his own with an early e2-e4, then employing the same spoiling tactics with a pawn on f5 must be seen as some sort of mini-victory for Black. The crux of the matter is whether or not White's trademark setup is sufficiently flexible to deal with the changed pawns

structure and subsequently provide White with an alternative way of maintaining a lead.

14  $\text{O}g5$   $\Delta$ d8

Now we see why Black chose to put his queen on e8 before firing the pawn on f5.

15  $\Delta$ g2 h6  
16  $\text{O}h3$   $\text{W}g7!$

In view of what happens in the game it is better for Black to avoid the crippling of his pawns and move the knight out of the firing line, e.g. 16  $\text{O}c7$  17 h5  $\text{O}b8$  18  $\Delta$ f3  $\text{O}cb6$ , although 19  $\text{W}g2$  does keep Black on a lead.

17  $\Delta$ xc6 hxc6 (D)



Perhaps Black underestimated this exchange. White's light-squared bishop is such an important piece in the KIA that it is easy for both players not to notice those occasions when the biggest contribution requires an exit from the game. However in this particular case the locked pawns introduce possibilities not normally associated with these lines, and giving up a certain influence on the light squares is worth the permanent damage to Black's queenside pawns. It is not as if the c8-bishop will suddenly spring into the game — with pawns stuck on e6

and e6, combined with the rook solid pawn on c4, the bishop is miserable.

18 B5!

A necessary part of White's strategy is to contain any irritating counterplay. The trade on e6 has left Black with little hope of mounting a queenside offensive — only the lonely a-pawn can move! — and with the advance of the ever faithful h-pawn White prevents the march of a united front of enemy foot soldiers. Now g7-g5 runs into h4-g6, when White is perfectly safe on the g-file and Black is not on the h-file. Consequently White is free to organize a kingside attack, but he does need to manoeuvre accurately. Black's defence is afforded some kind of solidity just from the closed nature of the position.

18 ... ♖e8  
19 ♔g2 ♗d7  
20 ♗h1 a5?

A show of aggression when 20 ♗e7 followed by bringing the desperate bishop (via e8) to f7 would have been more appropriate.

21 ♖g1

White begins to regroup.

21 ... ♗f7

Again Black should consider

21 ♗e7 22 ♖d3 ♗e8

22 ♖d3 ♗c8  
23 ♗c2 ♗d7  
24 ♖c3 ♗f7  
25 ♗d3 ♗e8  
26 ♖f4 ♗a7  
27 ♗ae1

According to Dolmatov White is winning. It is just a matter of improving the pieces to their optimum.

27 ... ♖h7  
28 ♗d1! ♗g5 (D)

In answer to 28 ♖g5? White has 29 ♖h4 because the h5-pawn is defended.



19 ♖ag5 ♖ag5  
19 ♗ag5? 20 ♖g6+ ♗ag6 31 ♗ag6 ♗ag6 32 ♗h5 was for White.  
20 b3!

Let us not forget that Black has structural problems on the queenside, see His latest worry is the prospect of ♗d1-c1-s3, hitting the defenceless c5-pawn.

20 ... ♖h7  
21 ♗e1 ♖h8  
22 ♖f1

Finally threatening to break through with g3-g4.

22 ... ♖d7!!

Despite having just come from there, perhaps 22 ♖h7 is safer, intending 23 g4 ♗g4 24 ♗g4 g5 25 ♗g6 ♗g6 when one rook defends along the second rank and the other gives White something to worry about on the g-file. Of course White does not have to commit himself immediately, which is probably why Black was reluctant to return the knight to h7, but after the text he is even less adequately equipped to deal with the coming push.

23 g4! ♗g4  
24 ♗g4 a4  
25 g5! ♗ag5  
26 ♖g6+ ♖h7  
27 ♗ag5 axb3  
28 axb3 ♗ag6

Or 38 ♔a2+ 39 ♖g3 ♖b8 40  
 ♖f4  
 39 ♗g6+ ♖xg6  
 40 ♖d1! (D)



White's use of the queen has been remarkable. This piece has been a major influence throughout the game, combining prophylaxis with threats, yet it has moved only five times in total, venturing no further than c2 and c3! The amazing and decisive point to the final contribution from the queen is that after 40 ♖xg5 White's king gets a taste of the action, stepping forward with 41 ♖g3! to threaten the deadly 42 ♖g4 mate.

40	--	♔a2+
41	♖g3	♖b8
42	♗xh5	♖xh5
43	♖h1	1-0

Now a look at Black's early alternatives in the ♖c2 line.

Glick-Grandis Zandig  
*Wijk aan Zee 1997*

1 e4 e5 2 d3

More in keeping with the KIA repertoire. The immediate 2 ♖c2 can transpose to normal lines, but has the potential to confuse

opponents. If you intend including ♖c2 in your armoury it is worth investigating the move order.

a) 2 ♖c7 Putting the queen on the c-file at the earliest opportunity is aimed at 2 d5, when 3 eod5 forces Black to take back with the queen. The test against the cb-pawn. In Vassukov-Volkov, Moscow 1995, Black tried to exploit the early development of White's queen 3 g3 d5 4 d3 dxc4 5 dxc4 b6 6 ♖d3 ♖c6 7 c4 (D).



The early skirmish has virtually forced White to weaken the d4-square, but the veteran GM and KIA expert demonstrates that this is not a problem for White as long as he is over-compensated? ♖c6 8 ♖c3 ♖b4 9 ♖d2 c5 10 0-0-0 ♖d4 11 ♖od4 end4 12 ♖d5 ♖xd2+ 13 ♖d2 c6 (13 c5 defends the d-pawn but loses the knight dominating, meanwhile White's mobile kingside pawn majority is free to advance) 14 ♖f4 ♖e7 15 ♖d1 and Black's experiment had failed as 15 c5 loses to 16 ♖d4+

b) 2 ♖f6 is a provocative choice borrowed from the Alekhine Defence 3 e5

b1) 3 ♖d5 4 ♖d3 d6 5 d4 ♖e7 6 b4 b6 7 ♖c3 d5 8 ♖d1 (D)



The transformation has continued, steering us to a French. Both sides have wasted moves, resulting in White gaining a tempo. El'vest-Vaganian, Novgorod 1995, went 8  $\Delta$ a6 8 c5 9  $\text{Q}$ e2  $\Delta$ a6 10 e3  $\text{Q}$ b6 11 h5 9  $\Delta$ xa6  $\text{Q}$ xa6 10  $\text{Q}$ e2  $\text{W}$ d7 11 e3 e5 12  $\text{W}$ d3  $\text{Q}$ b8 13 h5 h6 14  $\Delta$ d2  $\text{Q}$ b6 15  $\text{Q}$ d4  $\text{Q}$ a5 16 0-0 with White having a territorial advantage that is typical of these lines.

b2) 3  $\text{Q}$ g3 4 f4 b6 5  $\text{Q}$ d3  $\Delta$ b7 6 g3 is a typical example of Vaganian's originality. Vasnikov-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1988 is one of those games in which the Armenian causes his own downfall — 6 h5 7 d4 e5 8 dxe5  $\Delta$ xc5 9  $\Delta$ e4  $\text{Q}$ b6 10  $\Delta$ xc5 bxc5 11  $\text{Q}$ xc3  $\text{Q}$ f5 12 0-0-0 and Black was way too far behind in development.

a) 2 e5 3  $\text{Q}$ d3  $\text{Q}$ c6 4 g3 should normally lead us back to familiar ground. Sepp-Makovetskiy, Novgorod 1995, took a more individual course after 4 d6 5  $\Delta$ g2 e5 6 e3 g5? (d).

It is vital not to be unsettled by opponents who mistakenly view White's king-side fianchetto as unambitious and consequently try a bit of intimidation with such a cheeky assault.



The game went 7 d3 h6 8 h4 g4 9  $\text{Q}$ b2 h5 10  $\text{Q}$ . It is nice to see Black being punished by sensible play and a strike against his over-extended pawns. Now 10 gxh3 11  $\Delta$ xc3  $\text{Q}$ f6 12  $\Delta$ g5 favours White, while 10  $\text{Q}$ a6 11  $\Delta$ xh6  $\Delta$ xh6 12 fxg4 fxg4 13  $\text{Q}$ xc4  $\Delta$ g6 14  $\Delta$ h3 left White a clear pawn up.

2	—	d5
3	$\text{W}$ c2	$\text{Q}$ f6
4	$\text{Q}$ d3	b6

4  $\text{Q}$ c6 aims for easy development at the cost of a tempo.

a) Glek-Visser, Netherlands 1997, is typical 5 g3 dxc4 6 dxc4 e5 7  $\Delta$ g2  $\Delta$ xc5 8 0-0 0-0 9 h3? (improving on 9  $\text{Q}$ b2 b6?) 9  $\Delta$ e6 (also possible see 9 b6? and 9 h6? — remember to compare this with Belkheja-Crouch) 10 e3 e5 11  $\text{Q}$ b2  $\text{Q}$ e8? (better is 11  $\text{Q}$ d7 12  $\text{Q}$ c4 with an edge to White) and now White put his queen to good use with 12  $\text{W}$ b5!  $\Delta$ b6 13  $\text{Q}$ xc5  $\text{W}$ g3? 14  $\text{Q}$ d3  $\text{W}$ g3 15  $\text{Q}$ xc6 (15  $\text{W}$ b6  $\text{W}$ g2+) 15 bxc6 16  $\text{W}$ e5! Trading queens left Black clearly worse, so he should have limited White to a slight advantage after 16  $\text{W}$ g6 17  $\text{Q}$ b4  $\text{W}$ b6 18  $\text{W}$ g3!

b) More recently White has done well with the uncompromising 5

e5?, which was first played in Yusupov-Konarov, Reggio Emilia 1997 5 ♖d7 6 g3 (D)



With his e-pawn obstructed by the knight, Black's options are limited.

b1) 6...♞ is the thematic response, contesting the centre early before White has managed to consolidate his grip on e5. After 7 e4♞ ♖a6 the simple 8 ♖g2 (White should resist having the e-pawn since 8 ♖h3 e5 9 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 10 ♖xc5 ♖d4 11 ♖d1 ♖f5 backfires) 8 ♖d6 9 d4 0-0 10 0-0 favours White, who has more space and the better pawn structure.

b2) It is significant that Konarov assessed 'b1' as being good for White — hence his choice in the game — but b6. Again White obtains the better game by concentrating on his opponent's rather cramped kingside. The game went 7 ♖g2 ♖b7 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 h4 a5 (without play on the queenside Black has nothing at all) 10 ♖c1 a4 11 a3 b6 12 b5 ♖c5 13 ♖hd2 ♖a6 14 ♖e3 ♖d7 15 ♖h1? and White was threatening to challenge on the queenside.

5 e5 ♖d7

5 ♖g3 is not as negative as it seems, as the knight is being sent — in anticipation of e2-e4 from White — to attack the d4-square. In the game Pashko-Skomerukhin, Vienna

1996, White chose not to be too ambitious and instead was content with a slight edge 6 g3 e5 7 ♖g2 ♖c6 8 0-0 ♖g7 9 e4 ♖f5 10 ♖c3 ♖xd4 (D)



11 ♖xd4

a) After 11 ♖xd4 12 ♖d1 ♖b7 13 e4d5 e4d5 White is not troubled by the knight on d4, and has a comfortable lead after 14 ♖f1 or 14 ♖a3. Black is behind in development and has a weak d5-pawn.

b) Consequently Black chose 11 e4d4 12 ♖b1 ♖b7 13 ♖d2 ♖e7 14 e4d5 ♖d5 15 ♖d5 ♖xd5 16 ♖e4?, when 16 ♖xe4 17 dxe4 forces the knight to b6 and leaves the d4-pawn stranded. Instead 16 ♖e3 17 ♖f3 0-0 18 ♖d2 ♖d7 19 ♖f1! gave White an edge.

6 g3 e5  
7 ♖g2 ♖e7  
8 h4 (D)





Always be alert to the possibility of g7-g5. Fortunately the h-pawn is an integral part of White's opening and middlegame strategy anyway and can be pushed almost automatically.

8 ... ♖c6  
9 e4

In view of what Black has in mind I would suggest that 9 d4 is preferable — see Pashkov-Sternin.

9 ... dxc4  
10 dxc4 ♗b7  
11 0-0 ♜c7

No prizes for guessing where Black intends to put his king. In any case the e5-pawn is as unwelcome as usual in Black's half of the board, and White enjoys the luxury of being able to give his knight a more aggressive posting than the traditional d2.

12 ♖f4 ♕d8

Before casting queenside Black sends his knight over to the longside on a mission to chase or capture White's dark-squared bishop. The immediate 12 0-0-0 invites 13 ♖c3 or 14 ♗d5<sup>17</sup> which looks very dangerous, while even 14 ♗d1 is already difficult for the defender.

13 ♗e1 (D)



The exact order of White's moves is important here. Obviously the

black knight is about to land on g6 to hit the bishop, but White has only one way of dealing with this which guarantees him the better game. For example the first choice, 13 h5, does not have the desired effect, for after 13 h5 White cannot prevent g7-g5!

13 ... ♗g6  
14 ♗d2!

Over-protecting the e-pawn released the bishop from defensive duty, leaving White free to evict the knight at his convenience. White has calculated that the bishop will not be a liability on the d-file once Black has castled long.

14 ... 0-0-0

The coast is clear — for the moment at least — now that White's bishop has been forced to retreat. Addressing the threat on the kingside by occupying the h5-square with his own pawn does not solve Black's problems, e.g. 14 h5 15 ♖a3 or 16 ♖c2 followed by a2-a3 and h2-h4, when Black's king will have trouble finding a safe haven.

15 ♖c3!

White shows that he has confidence in his position, believing that he will get the better of a complex struggle. Given his territorial superiority in a relatively safe pawn structure this is hardly a brave decision. The alternative is to propose a series of exchanges from which White emerges with a safe lead. This is initiated by hitting the knight — 15 h5 ♗g6<sup>18</sup>? (15 ♖f8 16 ♖c3 or leads back to the game) 16 ♗a5 ♗a5 (16 ♜c7<sup>19</sup> 17 ♗c6) 17 ♗xb7+ ♜xb7 18 ♗f4<sup>20</sup> (18 ♜c5 ♜c5 19 ♗c3 ♗f6 is not so clear) 18 f6 (18 ♗d6 19 ♖c3<sup>21</sup>) 19 ♗a5 fxc5 20 ♖c3 and White has an edge due to his superior minor piece and the potential targets in Black's pawn

structure, though he should be careful not to let Black in on the d-file:

15 -- a6  
 16 Qg2e5 here runs into 16 Qxe5 Qxe5 17 Qb5  
 18 h5!

Perfect timing

16 -- Qd8

Necessary. Taking on c5 still works out in White's favour, e.g. 16 Qg2e5 17 Qxe5 Qxe5 18 Qxb7+ Qxb7 19 Qxb7 19 Qd8 21 Qe4 followed by removing the h7-pawn, after which White's passed h-pawn is unleashed

17 Qd4 b4 (D)



Despite Black's efforts to evict the bishop it has returned to its favourite spot, adding weight to White's claim on the d-square. In order to achieve this White has had to advance his h-pawn, which in turn opens the door for Black to finally drum up some counterplay with g7-g5, the dramatic thrust has been working for some time to create queenside development, and well aware of Black's coming kingside strike, White has no time to waste

18 Qe4 e5  
 19 Qd6+ Qd6

20 e6d6

White's most important in the KIA is rewarded with another starring role. If it is annoying for Black on c5, think of the damage it can cause on d6! Black is about to suffer on the dark squares

20 -- Qd7

21 Qe5

21 Qe5 is also possible, with a clear advantage to White. With the text White wishes to keep his flexible knight for use in generating an attack on the queenside, where Black's king cover looks susceptible to a pawn-break

21 -- Qg8

21 Qxe5? 22 Qxe5 Qe8 23 Qxb7+ Qxb7 24 Qd+ etc

22 Qd4 g4

23 Qd3 Qd4

Black fights for survival, hoping to limit the power of White's assault by eliminating a couple of key pieces. In fact the eventual prising open of the queenside is inevitable, e.g. 23 Qe3 24 b4! and Black will be unable to keep lines of entry closed. Of course White can break through only by giving up a pawn or two

24 Qxd4 Qxg2

25 Qxg2 cd4

26 c5! Qb7+

27 Qg1 bxc5 (D)



The only important feature of the diagram position is the the safety of the kings. Black's is in much danger, whereas the white king is tucked away. Nevertheless this situation could quickly change with just one lapse (  $\text{Eg8-g5h5-h1}$  mate is unlikely but still there). As is always the case the aggressive needs to maintain the momentum. Here the pawns on a6 and c5 are what is left of Black's defensive shield.

28  $\text{Oe4}$

28 b4' is much stronger because the text is not really necessary whereas Black's next is useful. White's only objective is to open a line down which to invade, leaving Black with the unenviable decision of which one. The text gives Black valuable time.

28 --  $\text{Oa7}$   
 29  $\text{Ee1}$   $\text{Ob8}$   
 30 b4!

The correct path, but perhaps White is too late for the full point.

30 --  $\text{cxb4}$   
 31  $\text{Ee7}$   $\text{Ob5}$

Again Black puts his hopes on exchanging attackers. 31  $\text{Ob6}$  32  $\text{Ea1}$  looks awful but is not absolutely clear, though I would prefer to be sitting on White's side of the board.

32  $\text{Wxb5+}$   $\text{axb5}$   
 33  $\text{Ebl (d)}$



The mating attack continues even after the disappearance of most of White's army! Black's king is in danger of being trapped by the eager rooks.

33 --  $\text{Oe5}$

33  $\text{E}^1$  does enough to save the draw, e.g. 34  $\text{Exb4 O}^1\text{b6}$ , when Black threatens to undermine the c7-rook by removing the defender on d6. Therefore White has nothing better than 35  $\text{Ecb}$   $\text{Ob7}$  36  $\text{Ee7+}$  with a repetition of moves.

34  $\text{Ee5!}$

Not 34  $\text{Ecb}^1\text{? Ead6!}$

34 --  $\text{Oa7?}$

Loosing. There is such a thin line between one result and another (I speak from experience!), and in this case Black could have saved the game with 34  $\text{O}^1\text{d}^1$ , e.g. 35  $\text{Og2}$  (35  $\text{O}^1\text{f1 Ead6}$  36  $\text{O}^1\text{a6 O}^1\text{d}^1$ +, or 35  $\text{Ob1 O}^1\text{a7}$  36  $\text{Eab4 Ee6}$  and White's own king is no longer immune) 35  $\text{O}^1\text{a7}$  36  $\text{Ecb4 O}^1\text{e1}^1$  37  $\text{O}^1\text{f1 O}^1\text{d3}$

35  $\text{Exb5+}$   $\text{Oa7}$   
 36  $\text{Ecb1}$   $\text{Oa6}$   
 37 a4!  $\text{bxa3}$   
 38  $\text{E}^1\text{b6+}$   $\text{Oa7}$   
 Or 38  $\text{O}^1\text{a5}$  39  $\text{E}^1\text{b7}$   
 39  $\text{E}^1\text{b7+}$   $\text{Oa6}$   
 39  $\text{O}^1\text{a6}$  40  $\text{E}^1\text{b5}$   
 40  $\text{E}^1\text{b6+}$   $\text{O}^1\text{a5}$   
 41  $\text{O}^1\text{d2!}$  1-0

Black Plays ... $\text{Ead6}$  and ... $\text{O}^1\text{ge7}$

Black has also tried keeping watch over the critical c5-square by developing the king's bishop on d6. In combination with  $\text{O}^1\text{g8-f6}$  this would be asking for trouble as White has the dangerous threat of advancing c4-c5 to fork the two minor pieces. Consequently e7 is a good square for the knight, when a future  $\text{O}^1\text{e7-g6}$  adds further

pressure to e5. To this end, there is also the possibility of 17-16.

Mortensen-U. Nielsen  
Ejls 1994

1 e4 e5 2 ♖d3 ♗e6 3 d3 ♗c6 4 g3  
d5 5 ♗bd2 ♗d6 6 ♗g2 ♖g7 7 0-0  
8-8 ♗c1 ♗c7

For 8 ♗c7 see Yudasin-Luther, below. With the text Black brings a third piece to monitor e5. Another way to do this is with 8 f6. The slight weakening of e6 and the a2-g8 diagonal is not too serious, although in some cases Black would prefer to return the pawn to f7.

a) 9 exd5 exd5 10 d4!?? aims to create a target in the shape of the isolated or backward d5-pawn. Black must also keep an eye on the e5-square. Taking on d4 (or allowing d4xc5) cedes the d4-square and the d-file, so 10 e4 is virtually forced, after which Barcoff-Szokolcsa, Leek 1993, continued 11 b3 cxb3 12 axb3 ♗g4 13 ♗f1 ♗b6 14 c3 ♗ac8 15 ♗c3 with only a slight edge to White due to his better pawn formation.

b) More in keeping with this variation is 9 c3.

b1) 9 ♗c7 10 d4!?? cxd4 11 cxd4 ♗b4 12 e5 fxe5 13 dxe5 ♗c5 14 ♗b3 b6 15 a3 ♗a6 16 ♗bd4 worked out well for White in the game Zolotarevsky-Haba, Pardubice 1994.

b2) 9 ♗d7 10 a3 a5?? (for 10 ♗c7 11 ♗c2 see the note to White's 10th move) 11 d4 cxd4 12 exd5 (D)

Initiating a central skirmish with d3-d4 does seem to be an effective treatment of this position. The pawn on f6 is not really appropriate any more.



8

We see following Ljubojevic-De la Villa Garcia, Pamplona 1996. Now 12 dxc3? loses to 13 ♗c4 and 12 ♗d5 13 ♗c4 ♗c7 14 cxd4 leaves Black cramped, so there followed 12 exd5 13 ♗c4 ♗c4 14 cxd4 ♗b6 15 ♗b1! with a pull for White in a not-free position. White Black stands only a little worse in these lines it is logical to avoid any potential suffering caused by nudging the f-pawn forward. It is worth trying to complete development without creating unnecessary weaknesses, defending e5 with a pawn only after White has spent time increasing his own influence on the key square.

9 c3 ♗d7  
10 a3

Preparing typical queenside expansion 10 ♗c2 continues the fight for e5. Then after 10 f6 11 a3 Black has a choice.

a) 11 ♗ac1 12 b4 b6 13 d4? (D)

This position arose in Fischer-DeCarullo, East Orange 1957. Black's solid line of pawns lacks flexibility, restricting the defender to a waiting game, and when the challenge does come White will inevitably enjoy more space in which to operate.



8

13 cxd4 14 exd4 dxe4 15 Qxe4 Qd5 16 Ac2 Wb8 17 Qd2 and now Black made his uncomfortable position much worse with 17 Qd8? 18 Qxd6 Wxd6 19 b5! Ac8 20 a4 Wd7 21 Aa3 etc. Notice how White gradually expanded on the queenside, beginning with the thematic 12 b4.

b) 11 a5 rules out the desired b2-b4 but leaves a hole on b5 in the process. Consequently Smith and Hall's 12 a4! looks like the most punishing long-term response, when the crafty idea of returning the queen's knight to base on b1 on the way to a3 will remind Black of his positional carelessness.

b1) 12 Wf8 13 Qb1 Eab8 14 Qa3 Qa7 15 Ah3! (don't forget the potential liability on e6) 15 Qg6 16 d4! (D)



8

This move is becoming a familiar feature. Despite his prophylactic approach Black is still busy trying to cover the small but noticeable cracks in his position.

b11) Best now is 16 cxd4 17 Qxd4 dxe4 (17 e5? 18 Ac2 Wxd7 Qxd7 19 Qd8 highlights the significance of the b5-square, but 17 Ac5! is playable) 18 Wxe4 Qf8 when Black is passive but not badly off. Once again the f6-pawn is more of a hindrance than a help.

b12) Instead of the practical 16 cxd4 the game Kombarov-Dumitrescu, Bucharest 1995, saw Black mistake the diagram position for the beginning of a complex middlegame from which he could steal the initiative. Unfortunately, in his ambitious assessment of the subsequent battle Black failed to appreciate the consequences of withdrawing the support of the d5-pawn: 16 e5 17 Ac2 Wxd7 18 dxc5 Axc5 19 Ed1! Wg8 (19 Wxe4 invites trouble on the a-file, e.g. 20 Axd5 b6 21 b4!) 20 Axd5 Axa3 21 Aa3 and now Black resorted to the unsettling 21 Qh4, but after the calm 22 Qd4 Wh3 23 gxf4 exd4 24 cxd4 Wxb4 25 f3 the 'attack' had fizzled out and he was back to the reality of being a pawn down for nothing.

b2) 12 Eae8 13 Qb1 dxe4 14 dxe4 e5 15 Qa3 Qa7 16 Ed1 Ae6 17 Qd2 Qec8 18 Qac4 with an easy game for White. Lagrotteria-Kievcliz, Foch 1992. Black has nothing to show for the holes on b5 and d5, prompting White to accentuate his opponent's trouble on the light squares — 18 Ad8 19 Qa3 Qb6 20 Qdb4 Qac4 21 Qxc4 Qc8 22 Ah3! Ae7 23 Axd8 Axd8 24 Agt etc.

c) 11 ♖ac8 is Zapata-Lautner, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990. White played the odd 12 ♖b3?, when 12 ♖b6 forced the knight back to d2. Lautner offers 12 b4 b5 with equality, which seems like a reasonable evaluation, though 13 cxd5 cxd5 14 bxc5 ♗xc5 15 c4 puts the onus on Black to prove that — yet again — White cannot make too much of the permanent weakness on e6.

10 — b5  
10 ♖ac8? 11 ♖c2 f6 transposes to 'c' in the note to White's 10th move.

11 d4! (D)



It is imperative that White injects some venom into his game before Black simply takes over the queenside. KIA players tend to be guilty of playing too quietly in the late opening/early middlegame stage, when really there is plenty of scope for White to profit from his flexible setup by pushing one or more of his centre pawns. Here White is happy to accept an isolated d-pawn in return for more space and, ironically, a grip on the queenside. The point is that with the aggressive 10 b5 Black neglected the e5-square, and now White can seek to exploit this

important feature because two of his pawns are ready to clamp down on the potential entry point. Also worth consideration are 11 ♖c2 f6 12 d4 and 11 b4!?

11	—	cxd4
12	cxd4	dxc4
13	♖xc4	♖d5

The price that White has had to pay for his extra territory and planned occupation of e5 is the surrender of the d5-square. From this safe haven directly in front of the isolated pawn Black's knight keeps watch across a sizeable section of the playing arena, forcing White to pay particular attention before embarking on any plans which involve making irrevocable positional concessions. One factor which does favour White is the location of the black bishops, getting in the way on the d-file so that at least Black is unable to exert uncomfortable pressure on the d-pawn — an inconvenience which often proves too much of a distraction in IQP situations.

14	♗d2	♗d8
15	♖c1	♗e8
16	b4	

Mortensen decides that it is still correct to persevere with the original tempting strategy of creating an outpost behind enemy lines. Of course it was necessary to weigh up the consequences of planting the pawn on b4 — c3 and c4 suddenly become targets for Black's pieces, as does the b-pawn itself after a timely a7-a5. It is crucial now that White make the most of his pawns in order to put his opponent under maximum pressure and thus prevent an unfortunate reversal of roles.

16	—	♖b6
17	♗c5 (D)	



White has managed to win the first serious battle of the game, something which brings with it an important psychological significance. Note that the d6-pawn — which has thus far been perfectly safe from attack on the d-file — supports e5 as well as e6. Combined with the king's rook and knight this gives White control of e5 and the kingside to add to his ostensibly iron grip with the queen's rook and knight on the other wing. Being contained on both sides of the board is not a pleasant prospect and, believing that his impressive knight on d5 is not getting the action it deserves, Black endeavours to break out with a perfectly natural move

17 ... a5?

At first glance it is difficult to appreciate why this is a mistake. I would guess that most titled players would suggest this thrust if asked to find Black's best continuation in the diagram position. The b6-pawn is attacked (and subsequently the far-flung knight is being undermined), White's attention is drawn away from the kingside (where Black, you will notice, does not have too many defenders) and Black even has a rook ready to get to work on the a-file. Surprisingly White is

better equipped to deal with this challenge on his queenside, and the answer is to be found on the other side of the board

18 bxa5 ♖xa5

Notice that the capture on a5 has drawn the knight far, far away from the kingside. It soon becomes clear that with the calm 17 ♔c7 or 17 ♔f8 Black would have remained uncomfortably cramped but would have been much better prepared to deal with a kingside strike

19 ♖g5!

Not having to be concerned about threats to his d-pawn or a liberating pawn break gives White the luxury of being able to switch his attack from one area to another. Setting up camp on e5 was not necessarily directed at generating queenside play — the e6-pawn is suddenly under intense scrutiny

19 ... h6

Forcing the issue by challenging White to enter a new, brutal phase of the game by sacrificing on e6, as the outcome is by no means clear. Anyway, the text has more appeal than the alternatives:

a) 19 ♔c7 20 ♖gxa6! fxa6 21 ♔xc6 ♖a7 (21 ♔d6 22 ♔xd5) 22 ♔xa5 ♖xa5 (22 ♔xc5 23 ♔xd8 ♔xd8 24 ♔xc5) 23 ♔xc5 ♔xd5 24 ♔xc7

b) 19 ♔f8 20 ♖gxa6! fxa6 21 ♔xc6 ♖c6 (21 ♖a7 22 ♔xc8! ♔xc8 23 ♔xd5+ ♖b8 24 ♔xc8) 22 ♔xc8 ♔xc8 23 ♔xd5+ ♖b8 24 ♔d7

c) The only way to prevent the sacrifice on e6 is by removing one of the knights — 19 ♔xc5 20 dxc5 ♖c7 21 ♖c2 g6 22 ♖d4 with a clear advantage

20 ♖gxa6 fxa6

21 ♖xc6 (2)

B



21 ... ♖f6  
 21. ♖f8 22. ♖od8 ♖od8 23  
 ♖ad5+ ♖ad5 24. ♖ae8.  
 22. ♖xb6!

White continues to strip away Black's kingside defences. There is no hurry to win back the invested material by taking one of the rooks. In fact White's pieces are doing so well they should stay in the game as long as possible. Note the ease with which they slot into place. Now 22... ♗xb6 runs into 23. ♖xa8 ♖xa8 24. ♖f3 ♖a7 25. ♖xf6, so instead Black tries to keep what is left of his king's shield intact.

22 ... ♖a7  
 23. ♖g5 ♖h5

With all the excitement we almost forgot that White's queen has yet to join in the action, and the text prevents entry — for the moment at least — to the kingside. After 23. ♖h8 for example, 24. ♖a6 ♗a6 25. ♖g4+ ♖b8 26. ♖h4+ ♖g8 27. ♖xf6 leaves the black king with no support, and White even has a collection of pawns for the piece.

24. ♖f3 ♖f7

Mission accomplished, the bishop returns to base. Trading is inconsistent. 24. ♖a3 25. ♖xf3 ♖dd7 (25. ♖e8 26. ♖a6 ♗f6 27. ♖g4+ wins for White because the rook

will be hanging on e8.) 26. ♖xh6 ♗f6 27. ♖c8+.

25. ♖xh6 ♗f6  
 26. ♖ad8 ♖ad8  
 27. ♖h5

Making way — finally — for the queen to deliver the killer blow.

27. ... ♖xa3  
 28. ♖g4+ ♖h7

Otherwise White pins the queen.

29. ♖xf7 ♖xf7  
 29. ♖xc1 30. ♖g6+ ♖d7  
 30. ♖e8 ♖d7  
 31. ♖h5+ ♖g7  
 32. ♖h8 1-0

### Yudasin-Luther Leningrad 1989

1. e4 e6 2. d5 d5 3. ♖d2 c5 4. ♖g3 ♖c6 5. ♗3 ♖d6 6. ♖g2 ♖g7

The drawback of Black's setup is that he is restricted somewhat in flexibility of development, and the lack of influence on e4 in turn gives White more choice of how to continue.

7. e-e6 0-0  
 8. ♖ed

Also possible is 8. ♖h6 followed by 9. f4, as in the game Dolmatov-Lesner, below.

8. ... ♖c7

Black does not want to be troubled by a future e4-e5 push, and from c7 the king's bishop may more safely observe e5.

9. e5

Another alternative is 9. eod5 eud5 10. e3, although this would restrict White's choices and unleash the black queen's bishop. In the game Kasimov-Motwani, Dublin 1991, White advanced both his wing pawns as far as they could go: 9. h4? e5 10. eod5 ♖od5 11. ♖c4 ♖g4 12. e3 ♖b6 13. ♖c2 ♖e8 14.



♙e3 ♖d7 15 a4 h6 16 a5 ♙c8 17 a6 b6 18 h5 with an unclear position. Such a policy as Kasparov's always runs the risk of wasting four or five moves, after which Black may simply ignore the far-flung pawns and concentrate on play in the centre. Note that 9 e5? ♙g6 rounds up the e-pawn.

9 ... ♖d7

Less ambitious alternatives are 9... b6 and 9... f6

10 ♙b3 b6

10... ♖b6? is not at all in keeping with the spirit of the variation, since the bishop will have made several moves to reach this poor square.

11 e5

White does not relish being in a cramped position resulting from ...e6-e5.

11 ... ♖b8

The rook must vacate the h1-a8 diagonal.

12 cxd4 cxd4

13 ♖g5

13 h4 comes to mind, intending h4-h5 and perhaps even h5-h6. After 13... ♙g6 White could continue 14 h5 ♙gxe5 15 ♙bxd4, or try the more brutal 14 ♙g5 with the idea of 15 Wh5.

13 ... ♖e8!

13... ♖b7 at once loses the d-pawn after 14 ♖xe7 and 15 ♙bxd4

14 ♖c1 ♖b7

15 ♖c4?

An interesting 'waste' of a tempo, putting so much pressure on the enemy d-pawn that Black must create a hole on e5 in order to keep it. White also has a worthy — and probably better — alternative in 15 g4, providing a home for the queen's bishop on the h2-b8 diagonal after a subsequent ♖c1-f4, over-protecting the e-pawn

15 ...

16 ♖c1

b5

b6! (D)



Now 17 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 18 ♙c5 ♖c8 (or 18... ♖a8) is slightly better for Black, as is 17 ♖d2 ♙g6 18 ♙c5 ♖c8 19 ♙a6 ♖xa6 20 ♖xe6 ♖b7. White therefore throws down the gauntlet and leaves his bishop on g5.

17 ♙e5! ♖a8

The passive 17... ♖c8 falls in with White's plans. 18 ♖b4! followed by bringing the queen to f4 or queen-side expansion with a2-a3 and b2-b4 is better for White. Incidentally White need not fear 18... g5 as 19 ♖xg5 hxg5 20 ♙ag5 gives him an advantage.

18 ♙a6??

White continues to follow the complicated course. Urrwise would be 18 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 19 ♙a6 ♖c8 20 ♙xc7 ♖xc7, leaving all of Black's forces wonderfully placed.

18 ... hxg5!

A risky capture, perhaps, but more promising than 18... ♖c8 19 ♙xc7 ♖xc7 20 ♖d2, when White has a clear advantage thanks to his potentially active and unchallenged dark-squared bishop

19 ♙ag5

g6!

Otherwise 20  $\text{Wh5}$  signals the end.

20  $\text{Wg4}$  (D)



The game is now reaching boiling point. 20  $\text{Cxb8}$  would be the first of a sequence of exchanges decisively favourable to White after 20...  $\text{Wb6}$  21  $\text{Wd3}$   $\text{Qxc5}$  22  $\text{Wxa8}$   $\text{Qxd3}$  23  $\text{Exd7}$   $\text{Wxa8}$  24  $\text{Axa8}$   $\text{Qxe1}$  25  $\text{Exa7}$ . However, 21...  $\text{Bf8}$  should help hold Black's game together, although 22  $\text{Wg4}$ ? does maintain the pressure. This line could be White's best try for advantage, as in the diagram position Black seems to have a saving resource.

20 ...  $\text{Axc5}$ !

The bishop returns to the kingside. After 20...  $\text{Wg7}$  White has a number of interesting ways to continue: 21  $\text{Wf4}$   $\text{Bf8}$  22  $\text{Qxc7}$   $\text{Wac7}$  23  $\text{Wxg7+}$ !  $\text{Exf7}$  24  $\text{Qxc6+}$   $\text{Wg8}$  25  $\text{Qxc7}$  looks good, and 22  $\text{Cxb8}$   $\text{Wxb8}$  23  $\text{Axc6}$ ?  $\text{Qxc6}$  24  $\text{Wf6+}$   $\text{Wg8}$  25  $\text{Exd6}$ !  $\text{Axc6}$  26  $\text{Qxc6}$ !  $\text{fxc6}$  27  $\text{Wxg6+}$   $\text{Wf8}$  28  $\text{Wb6+}$   $\text{Wg8}$  29  $\text{Wxc6+}$  and 30  $\text{Wxc6}$  gives White an armada of pawns and an initiative for the piece.

21  $\text{Wh3}$

White is in danger of trying too hard with 21  $\text{Axc5}$ , since 21...  $\text{Qxc5}$  22  $\text{Wh3}$   $\text{Aag2}$  23  $\text{Wh7+}$   $\text{Qf8}$  24

$\text{Wh8+}$  (24  $\text{Wh6+}$  is the last chance to draw) 24  $\text{Aag8}$  25  $\text{Wxc5}$   $\text{Bc8}$  wins for Black.

21 ...  $\text{Ag7}$

21  $\text{Qf8}$  could be asking for trouble after 22  $\text{f4}$ ?  $\text{Ag7}$  23  $\text{Axc6}$ ?  $\text{Bxc6}$  24  $\text{Qxc5}$ .

22  $\text{Cxb8}$   $\text{Wb6}$

23  $\text{Exe6}$

White once again paws into his opponent's position, but Black is ready.

23 ...  $\text{fxc6}$ !

24  $\text{Wxc6+}$

Not 24  $\text{Wh7+}$   $\text{Qf8}$  25  $\text{Qxc6+}$   $\text{Qf7}$  26  $\text{Wxg7+}$   $\text{Qxc6}$  27  $\text{Axb3+}$   $\text{Qd6}$  28  $\text{Wf6+}$   $\text{Qc7}$ , when Black has escaped.

24 ...  $\text{Qf8}$

25  $\text{Wh3+}$   $\text{Wxh4}$

A fitting result to a good spirited and entertaining game.

### Delmatov-Lautier

Poland 1991

1  $e4$   $e5$  2  $\text{Cf3}$   $a6$  3  $d3$   $\text{Qc6}$  4  $g3$   $d5$  5  $\text{Cxb3}$   $\text{Axb6}$  6  $\text{Ag2}$   $\text{Qg7}$  7  $0-0$  8  $\text{Cxb7}$ ?

White adopts the hostile plan of pushing the f-pawn which Fischer used to great effect in a crushing victory over Ivkov in 1966 (see below).

8 ...  $b6$

Much attention has been given to alternatives recently.

a)  $b_5$  begins the queenside counter even before White has touched his f-pawn! Its first outing at international level was in the game Nevedachny-Saltanov, Tirane 1994. Play went 9  $\text{Bc4}$  10  $e5$   $\text{Ac5+}$  11  $\text{Qh4}$   $\text{Ae7}$ ? (better is 11...  $\text{cxd3}$  12  $\text{cxd3}$   $\text{Aa6}$  though I would not say that having the pawn on b5 has helped Black) 12  $\text{dxc4}$   $\text{bxc4}$  (12...  $\text{dxc4}$ ?) hands White the

e4-square on a plate and leaves the bishop on e6 with little future) 13 c3 ♖b6 14 ♖h5 (D)



White has good prospects on the kingside, which is just as well considering the progress Black has made on the other flank. After 14... ♖b6 15 ♖g5 ♖ad8 16 ♖d5 the threat of ♖g5-h6 followed by ♖f5-g5 forced 16... ♖d5 17 ♖xf5 exd5 18 ♖h6 ♖e7, when 19 ♖e1 should have been answered by 19... ♖d7 with a complex struggle ahead, e.g. 20 exd4 ♖xd4 21 ♖e3 ♖xb2 22 ♖ab1 ♖c3. Instead 19... ♖e6 20 ♖e3 ♖c7 (20... ♖xb2? 21 ♖e3! ♖xc3 22 ♖g5) 21 ♖ad1 ♖f8 22 ♖e3! ♖xc3 (22... ♖e 23 exf6 ♖xh6 24 ♖xe6+ ♖xh6 25 ♖g5 hits d5) 23 ♖g5 ♖e6 (23... ♖e 24 ♖xd5+! ♖d5 25 exf6 ♖e1+ [or 25... ♖d8 26 ♖ad8 ♖xd8 27 ♖e7] 26 ♖e1 ♖d8 27 ♖e7) should have led to a nice win for White due to 24 ♖xb7 ♖e7 (24... ♖e 25 ♖d8+ ♖f7 26 ♖h7+) 25 ♖d6+ ♖xh6 26 exf6 etc.

Black can also prepare to meet f2-f4 with his own f-pawn:

b) 8... ♖e7 9 f4

b1) 9... ♖e6 makes sure that Black has e5 covered, so White does best to turn his attention to the light

squares. A David-Rodgaard, Moscow Olympiad 1994, is typical: 10 exd5 exd5 11 ♖e1 b6 12 c3 ♖d7 13 ♖b3 ♖b7 14 ♖d4! e4 15 ♖d2 ♖f8 16 ♖d1 b5 17 ♖c3 and, apart from fixing the black pawn on d5, White had engineered a situation in which the knight serves a purpose on h4. The g2-bishop is free to exert pressure on the long diagonal while the knights monitor the f5-square. Luxembourg's top player now switched to the queenside: 17... ♖d8 18 e4 a6 19 b3 (D)



Black's position is beginning to crack... 19... ♖b6 20 axb5 axb5 21 ♖a3 ♖f7 22 ♖ae7 ♖ae7 23 ♖h5 ♖e6 24 bxc4 bxc4 25 ♖e7! ♖6 26 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 27 ♖xd5 gxf5 28 ♖xb7 ♖xf4 29 gxf4 ♖xb7 30 ♖d5 and White was close to winning.

b2) 9... f3. Black arrests the march of White's f-pawn. Of course this leaves a hole on e5 but Black does intend to defend this weakness, and at least White's knight on h4 now looks rather pointless. In Yagupov-Samarin, Briansk 1995, Black adopted an interesting setup: 10 exd5 exd5 11 c3 ♖d6 (this is the point of dropping the bishop back to e7) 12 ♖e1 d4 13 e4 ♖d7 14 ♖f1 ♖xc8 (D)



Black has earned himself some territory, he has a reasonable guard over the e5-square and he is ready to contest the only open file on the board. White has available only one course of action — queenside expansion. 15 ♖d2 ♖d8 16 a3 b6 17 b4 with a balanced game. Black's queen seems awkwardly placed on d6, but the position holds together.

c) E ♖d7 is similar to 'b2'. Again Black intends to erect a barrier on the f-file, this time opening for simple development and a more natural posting for the queen. 9 f4 15 10 exd5 (closing the position with 10 e5 is illogical — opening the e-file means that White can aim his pieces at e5 and e6) 10 exd5 11 ♖d3 (11 ♖e1 ♖e7 12 e3 ♖7 is an equalizing line worth remembering) 11 ♖b5 (D)



We see on the kingside that White chose to bring his queen's knight to D, leaving the other stack on h4. Assuming that Black will swing his queen's rook over to e8 in order to contest the e-file (and defend e5), the e7-knight will need to clear the way. Dropping back to e8 is a bit negative, while coming to g6 invites immediate capture by the h4-knight, resulting in an ugly g7-g6-f5 pawn formation in front of Black's king. The knight might also prove useful should White launch a kingside offensive. A Rodriguez-Milan, Villa Gesell 1996, continued 12 e3 ♖e8 13 ♖e1 d4 14 ♖g5? (14 e4 is the thematic response, but White is happy to keep the game open). Now Milan decided against the obvious move, 14 h6?, probably because he believed his high rated opponent would have too dangerous an attack after 15 ♖h5 hng5 16 fng5. However, 16 ♖e5 17 g6 ♖7xg6 18 ♖xg6 ♖d3+ 19 ♖d3 ♖xe1+ 20 ♖f2 ♖f8 21 ♖d5+ ♖e6 forces White to take a draw with 22 ♖h8+ ♖f7 23 ♖h5 ♖g8 24 ♖h8+ ♖f7 25 ♖h5, e.g. 25 ♖xd5 26 ♖e5+ instead of putting the question to the knight. Black played the defensive 14 g6 15 ♖d2 ♖d8? (Black had to bite the bullet with 15 h6 16 ♖g3 ♖h2) 16 exd4 exd4 17 b4? ♖b6 18 ♖b3+ with a clear advantage to White after 19 ♖a1 or first 19 a6 20 ♖a1.

9 f4 14 dxe4

Black opens the a6-f1 diagonal so that he can attack White's king's rook and make it awkward for White to support his f-pawn.

10 dxe4 ♖e6

11 ♖e1 (D)



11 ...  $\Delta c7$

In the aforementioned game, Fischer-Ivkov, Santa Monica 1966, Black instead tried 11 ... c4 (with the idea of 12 e5  $\Delta c5$ + 13  $\Phi h1$  c3+ 14 bxc3  $\Delta c8$ ). The rest of this fine game is worth a mention: 12 c3  $\Phi a5$ ? (better is 12  $\Delta c6$ , when 13 e5 is met by 13 ...  $\Delta b6$ ) 13 e5 (now the threat of 14  $\Delta xa8$  forces the attacked bishop to leave the important b8-h2 diagonal and consequently lose its influence on the e5-square) 13 ...  $\Delta c5$ + 14  $\Phi h1$   $\Phi d5$  15  $\Phi e4$   $\Delta b7$  16  $\Phi h5$ ? (White should not consider  $\Phi e4xc5$  because a long-side attack holds excellent prospects of setting the fall point) 16 ...  $\Phi e7$  17 g4!  $\Delta xe4$  18  $\Delta xe4$  (the powerful knight has been replaced by a powerful bishop!) 18 ... g6 19  $\Phi h6$   $\Phi d5$  20 f5  $\Delta e8$  (threatening  $\Delta f8$ , but White is too quick) 21 f5g6 f5g6 22  $\Phi xg6$ ? (winning 22 h5g6 23  $\Phi xg6$ +  $\Phi f8$  24  $\Delta f1$ + ) 22 ...  $\Phi d7$  23  $\Phi f4$  and Black did not survive until move 30.

12 ... c3

Another new idea is to try to do without c2-c3. It is not clear which is the lesser evil — giving away d3 or d4. In Bologan-Horvath, Vienna 1996 White could have returned to the main game after 12 e5  $\Phi d7$  with 13 c3, but he chose to experiment

with the more aggressive 13  $\Phi h5$ , when Black really has no choice but to jump into d4 immediately and not worry about the queen's rook 13 ...  $\Phi d4$  (2)



Without this move Black would be letting his opponent steal a tempo. Now 14  $\Delta xa8$   $\Phi xc3$  15  $\Delta e4$  g6 16  $\Phi d1$   $\Phi a1$  17  $\Phi d3$   $\Phi b5$  18 h3 is clearly better for White, but the simple 14 ...  $\Delta a8$  15  $\Phi d1$   $\Delta b7$  is not at all what White is looking for. Considering Black's 16th move, Bologan must have weighed up the consequences of the knight's arrival on d4 and decided that it was nothing to worry about: 14 ...  $\Delta e5$  15  $\Phi d3$  (not 15 ... c3 g6 16  $\Phi g4$   $\Phi a4$  17 g5h4 [17 ...  $\Phi a4$   $\Phi e2$ + 18  $\Phi g2$   $\Phi xc1$ ] 17 ...  $\Phi d5$  18  $\Delta xa8$   $\Delta xa8$  19  $\Phi e4$   $\Phi b6$  20  $\Delta d2$   $\Delta b7$ , e.g. 21 h5  $\Delta d8$ ) 15 ...  $\Delta d8$  16 e3  $\Phi e2$ + 17  $\Phi f2$  (White knew that his king would suffer only temporary inconvenience) 17 ...  $\Phi a1$  18  $\Delta a1$  16 ... e5f6  $\Delta a6$  20  $\Phi g1$  g6 21  $\Phi h3$  e5! 22 f5e5  $\Delta xe5$  23  $\Delta e2$   $\Delta e7$  24  $\Delta b3$ +  $\Phi b8$  25  $\Phi g5$   $\Phi d6$  26  $\Delta e6$  and White should have had a slight pull.

12 ...  $\Delta d3$

Lerner-Delmatov, Kharkov 1985, went 12 ...  $\Phi d7$  13 ... e5  $\Delta d8$

(13...♙d3) 14 ♖h3 ♘15 ♗c6 ♖c6  
 16 ♗e4 with a clear advantage to  
 White. Black then blundered with  
 16...♗h7 allowing 17 ♖h6! Seeing  
 Dolmatov having success on the  
 white side of this line several years  
 later suggests that he got something  
 from this lesson.

13 e5 ♖d7

A way of attempting to justify  
 sending the bishop to d3 is 13...h5?  
 followed by ...c5-c4, ...♙d6-c5+  
 and ♗e7-d5. White's next move  
 prevents Black from reverting to  
 this idea.

14 ♗e4! ♖e8

15 ♖g4 ♙e4?!

White's remaking positions in the  
 KIA often tempt Black into surren-  
 dering potentially useful pieces for  
 ostensibly more powerful ones.  
 Such simplification tends to favour  
 White, allowing the knight to re-  
 main on e4 is preferable, parrying  
 the threat of 16 ♗f6+ and 17 ♗d7  
 with 15...♗h8

16 ♙e4 ♗g6

17 ♗f3

Preparing to jump into g5 at the  
 right moment.

17 ... ♗e7

Black brings another piece over to  
 the kingside. Unfortunately for  
 Lauter his bishop still waits for an  
 opportunity to play a part in the  
 game.

18 ♙c2!

A grandmasterly dual-purpose  
 move. The bishop vacates the  
 c4-square — around which White  
 makes his operations — in anticipa-  
 tion of ♗d3-g5-e4. Another, equally  
 important reason behind ♙c2 is that  
 it covers e4. An example of how  
 Black could use this square as an  
 entry point is 18 h4?! ♗f5 19 h5  
 ♗g7, threatening the unpleasant  
 ...♖d7-a4

18 ... ♗e5

19 ♗g5 ♙e6

20 ♖h5 (D)



20 ... ♗h6

Offered a difficult choice between  
 this and 20...h6. Black decides  
 against the complications which re-  
 sult from hitting the knight. 20...h6  
 21 ♗ae6! ♗ae5! 22 ♖x25 g6 23  
 ♖e4 ♖e6 24 fxe5 ♖xe5 25 ♖xe5  
 ♙xc5 26 ♖xc5 ♗c8 27 ♙xc6+ ♖xc8  
 28 ♖d2!, and White's rook and two  
 bishops make too strong a team for  
 the lone queen.

20...♗h6 seems passive, but  
 Black wins time to make a queen-  
 side challenge. However, the posi-  
 tioning of the respective forces  
 indicates that White is in no hurry to  
 break into his opponent's kingside.

21 h4 h5

22 ♗h2 h4

23 ♖x2 ♗f5

24 h5 ♗f8

25 ♗e4! ♖e6

26 g4 ♗e7

Black can do nothing but wait for  
 the charge.

27 h4!

Underlining the vulnerability of  
 Black's f6-square. Note that the area  
 around Black's king is the part of  
 the board on which the action takes

place, yet the black pieces have no significant influence there.

27 ... ♖d7  
28 h3g7 ♜g7  
29 ♜g3!

Threatening simply to invade down the h-file.

29 ... ♜g6  
30 ♖c3?

This permits Black to strike out in the centre and activate his pieces with a sacrifice that breaks White's grip. White should keep the chains in place by 30 g5, and only then continue with his plan to transfer to the h-file.

30 ... hxc3  
31 hxc3 ♖dxc3!

(C)



32 fxc5 ♖xc5+  
33 ♜h3! f5!

If 30 g5 had been played instead of 30 ♖c3 the sacrifice would be much less potent because now White would be able to play 34 gxf6+.

34 ♜g3 ♜h8  
35 ♜h5 ♖xc3?

35...♜g3? is an interesting alternative, when Black has pressure down the g-file. It is understandable that Black seeks to regain material, but he risks returning the initiative.

36 ♖g5! ♜h8

37 ♜ab4 ♖xe1  
38 ♜xe1 c4  
39 ♖f6+ ♜g8  
40 ♖c3!

White's minor pieces are too powerful. The game ended.

40 ... ♜f7  
41 ♜f1 ♜c5  
42 ♜d3!

After the scare caused by 30 ♖c3? White is once again in command. The immediate threat is ♜h6, but all of White's pieces are aimed at the enemy king. It is impossible for Black to defend.

42 ... ♜e7  
43 ♖xf5! ♜h4+

Or 43...exf5 44 ♜xf5+ ♜g8 45 ♜d5+ ♜e6 46 ♜d6+.

44 ♜g3 ♜b8  
45 ♖xf6+! ♜g7  
46 ♖b4+ 1-0

Black cannot escape the crossfire: 46...♜xf6 47 ♜g7+ ♜c5 48 ♖c3+.

### Black Plays an Early ...dxc3

Finally, a game in which Black follows a recommendation given in several books about the French Defence — the immediate central pawn exchange. It is true that White's advantage is slight, but the positions are very similar to others which arise from the KIA, and White tends to have more attractive squares for his pieces.

### Belkhadja-Crouh Capelle la Grande 1997

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♜d2 ♜f6 4 g3

Perhaps a more accurate move order is 4 ♜g3, when 4...dxc3 5 dxc4 Black's automatic and premature capture gives White the opportunity to develop his king's bishop on d3. The game Ree-Pederson,

Groningen 1965/66, continued  
 5 ♖c5 6 ♗d3 b6 7 ♖e2 ♗b7 8  
 0-0 ♖bd7 9 c3 ♗e7 10 e3 ♖d5 11  
 ♖e4 e5? 12 ♗g5! and Black was in  
 trouble

4	--	dxe4
5	dxe4	♖e6
6	♗g3	♗c5
7	♖g3	e5 (D)



8	0-0	0-0
9	e3	a5!

It is imperative that Black prevent  
 White's intended space-gaining  
 b2-b4 advance

10	♖e2	
	Defending the e-pawns in prepara-	
	tion for ♖d2-e4	
10	--	♗d6??
11	♖g5??	

White returns the favour by reply-  
 ing to Black's strange tenth move  
 with an equally useless one. It  
 seems from what happens later that  
 White trying to tempo ♗7-b6. More  
 fitting is 11 e4 or 11 h3

11	--	♗g4
12	♖e4	♗h5
13	♖f3	♗e8
14	♗g5	h6
15	♗c3	

White calculates that the tempo  
 spent in entering ♗7-b6 will prove  
 to be a worthy investment when a  
 knight arrives on f5, as hitting the

knight with ♗7-g6 would then lose  
 the b6-pawn

15	--	♗f6
16	♗e4!	♖e6
17	e4	♖e6
18	b3	♗e4!(D)



White has a nagging edge which  
 he hopes to make more tangible by  
 trading off into an ending. Urral  
 then, he also has a grip on the light  
 squares and a pull on the kingside  
 thanks to the availability of the  
 f5-square

19	♗d8	♗d8
20	♖h4	♖d7
21	f5	g5
22	♖f5	♗g6
23	♗h3	

White wants to maintain a piece  
 on f5

23	--	♖d3
24	♖xd3	♗e4
25	♖c1	

Black's active rook is soon to be  
 evicted

25	--	♖e6
26	♗f3	f6

Providing the queen's bishop with  
 roots back into the game

27	♖e2	♗d8
28	♗f2	

Although White has played the  
 entire game without making any



particularly serious threats, his positional handling has been excellent. Black has also fared well, but he still finds himself defending weak squares on d5 and f5.

28 ... ♖f7  
 29 ♖f63 ♖e5  
 30 ♖d5!

White takes advantage of a tactic to further his positional superiority. Now 30 ♖xf2 31 ♖xf2 ♖xd5? 32 exd5 wins a pawn for White because 32 ♖xd5 fails to 33 ♖e6+ and ♖xd5.

30 ... ♖x2  
 31 ♖xf2 ♖f8  
 32 ♖e63 ♖e7  
 33 e4 ♖g8



H

Exchanging on d5 will leave White with a strong pawn there whichever way he recaptures. The point of Black's move is to defend the h6-pawn (which White tempted forward as early as the fourteenth move!) against a possible ♖d7-f5.

34 ♖e2

Keeping guard over d3 is an occupation of Black's next.

34 ... e6  
 35 ♖b6 ♖e7

36 e5? (D)

H



An interesting winning try. White sacrifices a pawn in return for pressure against Black's a- and b-pawns. If Black declines White will anyway attack the a-pawn with ♖e3-e4.

36 ... ♖xb3  
 37 ♖b1 ♖a2  
 38 ♖b2 ♖e6  
 39 ♖ee6 ♖xe6  
 40 ♖bc4

Winning back his pawn with a decisive advantage. White has a dominating position.

40 ... ♖e7  
 41 ♖xb7 ♖

Black endeavours to break White's grip, but this does not change the final outcome.

42 exf5+ ♖xf5 43 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 44 ♖xa5 e4 45 ♖e4+ ♖xe4 46 ♖ac6 ♖a8 47 ♖a7 ♖d5 48 e6 ♖e6 49 ♖d7 ♖e5 50 a5 ♖e8 51 ♖ac8 ♖xc8 52 c7 ♖b5 53 ♖d3 ♖xa5 54 ♖g4 1-0

A textbook-like positional display from the French IM, showing the reader how calm, controlled methods can be used against Black's equalising attempt.

## 4 KIA vs Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 e5 2 d3 (D)



Before looking at the more popular ways of meeting 2 d3, it must be noted that Black has an uncompromising line which threatens to take the initiative should White continue in a stereotyped fashion.

2	—	d5
3	♞d2	♟e4
4	♟e4	e5
5	♞g3	♞e5

Black ignores the threat to his e-pawn because he intends to meet 6 ♞xc5 with 6...♞x2+ (defending with 5...♞c7 grants White a commanding position after 6 ♞c4 — also possible is 6 ♞c4 — 6...♞d7 7 e4 ♞g5 8 ♞d3). If White dare not

take up the challenge Black can develop his pieces freely, so the only way to strive for an advantage is to follow GM Raymond Keene's advice and strike immediately:

6	♞xc5!	♞x2+
7	♞x2	♟d4+
8	♞e1	♟xe5
9	♞c4! (D)	



The point: it is true that White can no longer castle, but Black is very weak on the dark squares now that he has given White the advantage of the two bishops, and the unpleasant threat of ♞c4-d5+ more or less forces Black's hand:

9	—	♟xc4+
10	♞c2	

Now 10... ♖xg2 11 ♕d6+ ♗e7 12 ♖f1 ♗e6 13 ♕xf7+ wins due to 13... ♗xf7 14 ♖d8 mate. This leads us to 10... ♖c6 11 ♕d6+ ♗e7 12 ♕ac8+ ♖xc8 13 ♖d4+ with a tremendous position for White.

An interesting alternative is 10 ♗f2, when a future ♖c1 will cause Black problems.

Black has two main continuations against 7 d3, distinguished by where the king's bishop will go. One idea is to follow White's example and support the centre with a kingside fianchetto, following up with ...e7-e5 and ...♗g8-e7 or simply developing with ...♗g8-f6 and omitting the e-pawn. Karpov once opted for ...e7-e5, ...♗g8-f6 and ...d7-d6 instead, but White then has a free hand on the queenside (see Ljubojevic-Karpov). Another way of maintaining power on d5 and e5 is by playing ...♗f8-d6, ...♗g8-f6 and ...♗f8-e5 as in Anand-Milanuk. A less ambitious policy which solid opponents may prefer involves holding back the e-pawn altogether and making the central exchange ...d5xc4. The resulting symmetrical pawn structure works out in White's favour as the extra move and territorial superiority afforded White the better game.

### Black Fianchettoes Kingside

Wajtkiewicz-Bronstein  
Polanica Zdrój 1988

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♕d2 g6 4 ♗g3 ♗g7 5 g3 e5 6 ♗g2 ♕e7

By playing ...e7-e5 and ...♗g8-e7 Black takes a share of the central territory and puts a stop to White's space-gaining e4-e5 push.

7 0-0 0-0 (D)



### 8 ♖c1

A popular continuation for White is to play b2-b4 here or on the next move to take advantage of Black's decision to voluntarily close his king's bishop's long a1-h8 diagonal. Yermolinsky-Tokmakov, Sverdlovsk 1987, continued 8 b4 a5 9 bxa5 ♖xa5 10 ♗b2 d4 11 e4 (better than 11 ♖c1?, which was played in Short-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1987 — after 11... ♕d7 12 ♕b3 ♖a4? Black had used White's omission of a2-a4 to steal the advantage) 11... ♖c7 12 e3 dxc3 13 ♗xc3 e5 14 ♕c4 ♕e6 15 ♖b3 ♕a6 16 ♕b6 with a slight pull for White. In the game Maser-Muse, West Germany 1987, White (after 8 b4 a5) ignored the threat to his b-pawn and hit the black e-pawn with 9 ♗h2!?. For some reason Black decided against the obvious and parrying 9... axb4, going for the safer 9... ♕d7 10 a3 ♖c7 11 d4 exd4 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♕xd4 with a roughly equal position. The continuation 8 e3 ♕d7 9 b4 is discussed in Stein-Hart. It is purely a matter of taste whether or not White goes for immediate expansion on the queenside or — as happens in this game — continues with central development, threatening to win the e-pawn after first

exchanging on d5. I would prefer the text

8 ... d4

Black closes the centre. After 8 ♖d7 White might return to the idea mentioned in the last note by playing 9 b4, or opt to fight for the h1-a8 diagonal with 9 cxd5? (see Gelman-Lustrin, below)

9 ♖e4? b5

Bronstein answers White's provocative play by accepting the invitation to march his pawns down the board. White cannot take the e-pawn now because after 10 ♖xc5 f6 wins a piece.

10 ♖cd2 e5

11 a4

Part of the plan. White gave away a couple of moves in order to lure the enemy pawns forward and subsequently take control of the e4-square.

11 ... b4

12 ♖e4 ♖d7

13 ♖fd2

Clearing the way for the f-pawn now that Black's counterplay on the other wing has been nipped in the bud.

13 ... ♖b6

14 f4

White begins to attack on the kingside.

14 ... f6

Black bolsters his e-pawn, waiting until the time is right before playing e5xf4.

15 ♖f1 ♖b6

Another preparatory move which is quite common in the KIA. Black moves his rook out of the firing line of White's king's bishop in anticipation of the coming e5xf4.

16 ♖d3 ♖xc4

17 dxc4 (D)

White must have judged the exchange of his well-posted knight as

not detrimental to his game. Furthermore the newly-arrived c4-pawn will help blockade the queenside.



17 ... exf4

18 gxf4 ♖g4

Preventing the useful knight manoeuvre ♖f3-e1-d3.

19 b5 ♖e8

Bronstein gives White something to think about by intending to attack the e-pawn.

20 b3 ♖h5

Escaping the pin and defending the e-pawn.

21 ... ♖e8

22 ♖d2 ♖b7

23 ♖ae1 ♖b7

Black has organised his forces well considering his difficulties in the transition between opening and middlegame. Nevertheless, White still has an initiative and, because Black had to bring pieces to cover the kingside, a better game on both sides of the board (Black's queenside pawns are permanently weak).

24 e5!?

A speculative advance which aims to break into Black's camp. Now 24 fxe5 25 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 26 fxe5 ♖xe5 27 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 28 ♖h6 gives White excellent compensation for

the sacrificed pawn, e.g. 28  $\Delta c2$  29  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  30  $\Delta d5+$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  31  $\mathbb{B}f7$ . Alternatively 24  $\Delta xD$  25  $\Delta xD$   $\mathbb{B}e5$  26  $f3?$  leaves Black very weak on the light squares, not forgetting White's much superior pieces. Therefore Bronstein prefers to keep his position as stable as possible:

24	...	$\mathbb{Q}b6$
25	$exf6$	$\Delta xf6$
26	$\mathbb{B}xe7$	$\mathbb{B}xe7$
27	$\mathbb{B}el$	

White considers that he can exchange all the rooks and still retain good attacking chances:

27	...	$\mathbb{B}xel+$
28	$\mathbb{Q}xel$	$\mathbb{W}e7$
29	$\Delta D$	

White has good enough command of the light squares even without his king's bishop. Black's problem now is his weak c-pawn, as White is about to realise the plan of transferring a knight to d3. Remember that Black interfered with this some with his 18th move:

29	...	$\Delta xD$
30	$\mathbb{W}xD$ (2)	



Unfortunately for Black the arrival of an ending has not rid him of his defensive task:

30	...	$\mathbb{W}e6$
----	-----	----------------

Improving the position of the queen and preparing to defend the c-pawn with a less powerful piece:

31	$\mathbb{Q}d3$	$\Delta e7$
32	$\mathbb{Q}e5$	$a6$
33	$\mathbb{W}b7$	$\mathbb{Q}c8$
34	$\mathbb{G}g2$	$\mathbb{G}g7$
35	$a5$	$g5$

Black tries to break out of his restraints, so White decides it is time to offer a trade of queens:

36	$\mathbb{W}d5$	$\mathbb{W}f5$
37	$\mathbb{Q}xD$	$\mathbb{W}xd5+$
38	$exd5$	$h6$

Or 35  $gxf4$  39  $\Delta xf4$ , with the idea of  $\Delta f4-c7-b6$ . Consequently Black prefers to keep the bishop locked out:

39	$\mathbb{Q}D$	$\mathbb{G}g6$
40	$fxg5$	$hxg5$
40	$\Delta xg5$	leaves the c-pawn undefended

41	$\mathbb{G}g4$	1-0
----	----------------	-----

Black resigned because either the c-pawn or the g-pawn (perhaps even both) will fall. One threat is 42  $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ .

Now an example of a much different treatment of this variation:

### Gelman-Losin

Russian Junior Championship 1996

1  $e4$   $e6$  2  $d3$   $d5$  3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $g6$  4  $g3$   $\Delta g7$  5  $\Delta g2$   $e5$  6  $\mathbb{G}gD$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $0-0$  8  $\mathbb{B}el$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

For 8  $d4$  see the preceding game, Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein. Alternative moves are:

a) 8  $f6$  defends the c5-pawn but cannot be as good as the treat Kertész-Hausbuch, Bonn 1995, continued 9  $b3$   $d4$  (Black pushes now that the thematic  $c2-c3$  is no longer playable) 10  $a4$   $x5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $e5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  and White threatened the kingside thrust  $f2-f4$  without the

prospect of Black carrying out the usual queenside expansion. Consequently Black has on with 12 g5 13 Qd5 Qxd5 14 exd5 Ax5, resulting in a slight edge to White after 15 Ab7 Ba7 16 Ag2 Qxb6 17 W0 Ab6 18 Wc6 with a grip on the light squares, better pawn structure and the constant threat of E2-f4.

b) 8 Wc7 covers e5 while keeping Black's options open.

b1) 9 Wc2 steps up the pressure on the e5-pawn. Now after 9 d4 it is a matter of which queen, if any, is the better placed. Black should not allow his queen to be exposed on the c-file following c2-c3ad4, while the white queen might see more action on c2 or b3. Otherwise Black simply brings another piece to the rescue with 9 Qd7, which was seen in Floegel-Bohem, German League 1994. There followed 10 exd5 exd5 (10 Qad5 11 Qc4 favours White) 11 e4, and now pressing on with 11 d4 as in the main game loses a pawn to 12 Qad4 due to the pin on the e-file. Instead 11 dxc4 12 Qxc4 Qc6 13 Ad2 B 14 Aa1 Wb8 15 d4? temporarily sacrificed a pawn in order to open the position, and Black was punished for weakening his kingside after 15 exd4 16 b4 Qdc5 17 Qxc5 Qxc5 18 Qad4.

b2) 9 c3

b21) 9 a5 is aimed at dissuading White from staking a claim to the queenside with b2-b4, although 10 b4 is indeed a viable reply — see the note to White's 9th move. There is also a slower, creeping form of expansion available to White: 10 b3 b6 11 Wc2 Ad8 12 Ab2 Aa6 13 d4 Qd7 14 a3 with an edge. It is worth remembering what now happened in Oll-Wells, Antwerp 1996, where Black played 15 Aa6, walking

into a pin after 16 Ab3. White should be on the lookout for this possibility.

b22) The main idea of tucking the queen on c7 is to facilitate the occupation of the d-file after an early pawn exchange in the centre: 9 dxc4 10 dxc4 Ad8 11 Wc2 (D)



Although there is nothing terribly wrong with this simplistic plan, which is seen most often at club level, Black can look forward to no more than a cramped, defensive position requiring a certain amount of manoeuvring. Despite the fact that most of the pieces stand on the same squares, White's extra move and superior knights (the e7-knight is misplaced) afford him persistent pressure. In fact many players experience difficulty addressing the weak spot upon which much of the middlegame struggle is based — the d6-square. In Gierke-Blick, German League 1983, the experienced Black skillfully limited his opponent to a narrow lead: 11 Qd7 12 a4 Qf8 13 Qc4 Aa6 14 Af7 16 15 b3 Qc8 16 Aa3 Qd7 17 Ad1. Nevertheless White's game is so much easier to conduct, as he can clamp down on the key d6-square with natural developing moves, and there

is always the chance that Black is not up to the task of defending while simultaneously avoiding dangerous passivity.

9 ... exd5!

The '!' is given because the capture gives the variation a more lively flavour. However, the traditional 9 b4 is fine. 9 a5 (Black cannot really afford to ignore the pawn, e.g. 9 b6 10 a2 d4 11 c3 dxc3 12 axc3 a5 13 e2 b3 14 d4 with an obvious advantage to White, Bronskov-Sady, Tallinn 1973). Now in Damjanovic-Kocic, Novi Sad 1995 White came up with a worthy alternative to b4, which has been virtually an automatic choice when these two pawns come into contact. Instead he played 10 c3? (D)



Wanting to keep a pawn on b4 is sensible. Given the opportunity White will hit Black's centre with a timely d3-d4 or exd5, which is why Kocic elected to undermine his opponent's influence on the d4-square. 10 axb4 11 cxb4 12 a2 b2 13 d4 14 dxc3 15 axc3 16 b6 17 dxc3 18 d4 19 dxc3 20 axc3 21 b6 22 dxc3 23 axc3 24 b6 25 dxc3 26 axc3 27 b6 28 dxc3 29 axc3 30 b6 31 dxc3 32 axc3 33 b6 34 dxc3 35 axc3 36 b6 37 dxc3 38 axc3 39 b6 40 dxc3 41 axc3 42 b6 43 dxc3 44 axc3 45 b6 46 dxc3 47 axc3 48 b6 49 dxc3 50 axc3 51 b6 52 dxc3 53 axc3 54 b6 55 dxc3 56 axc3 57 b6 58 dxc3 59 axc3 60 b6 61 dxc3 62 axc3 63 b6 64 dxc3 65 axc3 66 b6 67 dxc3 68 axc3 69 b6 70 dxc3 71 axc3 72 b6 73 dxc3 74 axc3 75 b6 76 dxc3 77 axc3 78 b6 79 dxc3 80 axc3 81 b6 82 dxc3 83 axc3 84 b6 85 dxc3 86 axc3 87 b6 88 dxc3 89 axc3 90 b6 91 dxc3 92 axc3 93 b6 94 dxc3 95 axc3 96 b6 97 dxc3 98 axc3 99 b6 100 dxc3 101 axc3 102 b6 103 dxc3 104 axc3 105 b6 106 dxc3 107 axc3 108 b6 109 dxc3 110 axc3 111 b6 112 dxc3 113 axc3 114 b6 115 dxc3 116 axc3 117 b6 118 dxc3 119 axc3 120 b6 121 dxc3 122 axc3 123 b6 124 dxc3 125 axc3 126 b6 127 dxc3 128 axc3 129 b6 130 dxc3 131 axc3 132 b6 133 dxc3 134 axc3 135 b6 136 dxc3 137 axc3 138 b6 139 dxc3 140 axc3 141 b6 142 dxc3 143 axc3 144 b6 145 dxc3 146 axc3 147 b6 148 dxc3 149 axc3 150 b6 151 dxc3 152 axc3 153 b6 154 dxc3 155 axc3 156 b6 157 dxc3 158 axc3 159 b6 160 dxc3 161 axc3 162 b6 163 dxc3 164 axc3 165 b6 166 dxc3 167 axc3 168 b6 169 dxc3 170 axc3 171 b6 172 dxc3 173 axc3 174 b6 175 dxc3 176 axc3 177 b6 178 dxc3 179 axc3 180 b6 181 dxc3 182 axc3 183 b6 184 dxc3 185 axc3 186 b6 187 dxc3 188 axc3 189 b6 190 dxc3 191 axc3 192 b6 193 dxc3 194 axc3 195 b6 196 dxc3 197 axc3 198 b6 199 dxc3 200 axc3 201 b6 202 dxc3 203 axc3 204 b6 205 dxc3 206 axc3 207 b6 208 dxc3 209 axc3 210 b6 211 dxc3 212 axc3 213 b6 214 dxc3 215 axc3 216 b6 217 dxc3 218 axc3 219 b6 220 dxc3 221 axc3 222 b6 223 dxc3 224 axc3 225 b6 226 dxc3 227 axc3 228 b6 229 dxc3 230 axc3 231 b6 232 dxc3 233 axc3 234 b6 235 dxc3 236 axc3 237 b6 238 dxc3 239 axc3 240 b6 241 dxc3 242 axc3 243 b6 244 dxc3 245 axc3 246 b6 247 dxc3 248 axc3 249 b6 250 dxc3 251 axc3 252 b6 253 dxc3 254 axc3 255 b6 256 dxc3 257 axc3 258 b6 259 dxc3 260 axc3 261 b6 262 dxc3 263 axc3 264 b6 265 dxc3 266 axc3 267 b6 268 dxc3 269 axc3 270 b6 271 dxc3 272 axc3 273 b6 274 dxc3 275 axc3 276 b6 277 dxc3 278 axc3 279 b6 280 dxc3 281 axc3 282 b6 283 dxc3 284 axc3 285 b6 286 dxc3 287 axc3 288 b6 289 dxc3 290 axc3 291 b6 292 dxc3 293 axc3 294 b6 295 dxc3 296 axc3 297 b6 298 dxc3 299 axc3 300 b6 301 dxc3 302 axc3 303 b6 304 dxc3 305 axc3 306 b6 307 dxc3 308 axc3 309 b6 310 dxc3 311 axc3 312 b6 313 dxc3 314 axc3 315 b6 316 dxc3 317 axc3 318 b6 319 dxc3 320 axc3 321 b6 322 dxc3 323 axc3 324 b6 325 dxc3 326 axc3 327 b6 328 dxc3 329 axc3 330 b6 331 dxc3 332 axc3 333 b6 334 dxc3 335 axc3 336 b6 337 dxc3 338 axc3 339 b6 340 dxc3 341 axc3 342 b6 343 dxc3 344 axc3 345 b6 346 dxc3 347 axc3 348 b6 349 dxc3 350 axc3 351 b6 352 dxc3 353 axc3 354 b6 355 dxc3 356 axc3 357 b6 358 dxc3 359 axc3 360 b6 361 dxc3 362 axc3 363 b6 364 dxc3 365 axc3 366 b6 367 dxc3 368 axc3 369 b6 370 dxc3 371 axc3 372 b6 373 dxc3 374 axc3 375 b6 376 dxc3 377 axc3 378 b6 379 dxc3 380 axc3 381 b6 382 dxc3 383 axc3 384 b6 385 dxc3 386 axc3 387 b6 388 dxc3 389 axc3 390 b6 391 dxc3 392 axc3 393 b6 394 dxc3 395 axc3 396 b6 397 dxc3 398 axc3 399 b6 400 dxc3 401 axc3 402 b6 403 dxc3 404 axc3 405 b6 406 dxc3 407 axc3 408 b6 409 dxc3 410 axc3 411 b6 412 dxc3 413 axc3 414 b6 415 dxc3 416 axc3 417 b6 418 dxc3 419 axc3 420 b6 421 dxc3 422 axc3 423 b6 424 dxc3 425 axc3 426 b6 427 dxc3 428 axc3 429 b6 430 dxc3 431 axc3 432 b6 433 dxc3 434 axc3 435 b6 436 dxc3 437 axc3 438 b6 439 dxc3 440 axc3 441 b6 442 dxc3 443 axc3 444 b6 445 dxc3 446 axc3 447 b6 448 dxc3 449 axc3 450 b6 451 dxc3 452 axc3 453 b6 454 dxc3 455 axc3 456 b6 457 dxc3 458 axc3 459 b6 460 dxc3 461 axc3 462 b6 463 dxc3 464 axc3 465 b6 466 dxc3 467 axc3 468 b6 469 dxc3 470 axc3 471 b6 472 dxc3 473 axc3 474 b6 475 dxc3 476 axc3 477 b6 478 dxc3 479 axc3 480 b6 481 dxc3 482 axc3 483 b6 484 dxc3 485 axc3 486 b6 487 dxc3 488 axc3 489 b6 490 dxc3 491 axc3 492 b6 493 dxc3 494 axc3 495 b6 496 dxc3 497 axc3 498 b6 499 dxc3 500 axc3 501 b6 502 dxc3 503 axc3 504 b6 505 dxc3 506 axc3 507 b6 508 dxc3 509 axc3 510 b6 511 dxc3 512 axc3 513 b6 514 dxc3 515 axc3 516 b6 517 dxc3 518 axc3 519 b6 520 dxc3 521 axc3 522 b6 523 dxc3 524 axc3 525 b6 526 dxc3 527 axc3 528 b6 529 dxc3 530 axc3 531 b6 532 dxc3 533 axc3 534 b6 535 dxc3 536 axc3 537 b6 538 dxc3 539 axc3 540 b6 541 dxc3 542 axc3 543 b6 544 dxc3 545 axc3 546 b6 547 dxc3 548 axc3 549 b6 550 dxc3 551 axc3 552 b6 553 dxc3 554 axc3 555 b6 556 dxc3 557 axc3 558 b6 559 dxc3 560 axc3 561 b6 562 dxc3 563 axc3 564 b6 565 dxc3 566 axc3 567 b6 568 dxc3 569 axc3 570 b6 571 dxc3 572 axc3 573 b6 574 dxc3 575 axc3 576 b6 577 dxc3 578 axc3 579 b6 580 dxc3 581 axc3 582 b6 583 dxc3 584 axc3 585 b6 586 dxc3 587 axc3 588 b6 589 dxc3 590 axc3 591 b6 592 dxc3 593 axc3 594 b6 595 dxc3 596 axc3 597 b6 598 dxc3 599 axc3 600 b6 601 dxc3 602 axc3 603 b6 604 dxc3 605 axc3 606 b6 607 dxc3 608 axc3 609 b6 610 dxc3 611 axc3 612 b6 613 dxc3 614 axc3 615 b6 616 dxc3 617 axc3 618 b6 619 dxc3 620 axc3 621 b6 622 dxc3 623 axc3 624 b6 625 dxc3 626 axc3 627 b6 628 dxc3 629 axc3 630 b6 631 dxc3 632 axc3 633 b6 634 dxc3 635 axc3 636 b6 637 dxc3 638 axc3 639 b6 640 dxc3 641 axc3 642 b6 643 dxc3 644 axc3 645 b6 646 dxc3 647 axc3 648 b6 649 dxc3 650 axc3 651 b6 652 dxc3 653 axc3 654 b6 655 dxc3 656 axc3 657 b6 658 dxc3 659 axc3 660 b6 661 dxc3 662 axc3 663 b6 664 dxc3 665 axc3 666 b6 667 dxc3 668 axc3 669 b6 670 dxc3 671 axc3 672 b6 673 dxc3 674 axc3 675 b6 676 dxc3 677 axc3 678 b6 679 dxc3 680 axc3 681 b6 682 dxc3 683 axc3 684 b6 685 dxc3 686 axc3 687 b6 688 dxc3 689 axc3 690 b6 691 dxc3 692 axc3 693 b6 694 dxc3 695 axc3 696 b6 697 dxc3 698 axc3 699 b6 700 dxc3 701 axc3 702 b6 703 dxc3 704 axc3 705 b6 706 dxc3 707 axc3 708 b6 709 dxc3 710 axc3 711 b6 712 dxc3 713 axc3 714 b6 715 dxc3 716 axc3 717 b6 718 dxc3 719 axc3 720 b6 721 dxc3 722 axc3 723 b6 724 dxc3 725 axc3 726 b6 727 dxc3 728 axc3 729 b6 730 dxc3 731 axc3 732 b6 733 dxc3 734 axc3 735 b6 736 dxc3 737 axc3 738 b6 739 dxc3 740 axc3 741 b6 742 dxc3 743 axc3 744 b6 745 dxc3 746 axc3 747 b6 748 dxc3 749 axc3 750 b6 751 dxc3 752 axc3 753 b6 754 dxc3 755 axc3 756 b6 757 dxc3 758 axc3 759 b6 760 dxc3 761 axc3 762 b6 763 dxc3 764 axc3 765 b6 766 dxc3 767 axc3 768 b6 769 dxc3 770 axc3 771 b6 772 dxc3 773 axc3 774 b6 775 dxc3 776 axc3 777 b6 778 dxc3 779 axc3 780 b6 781 dxc3 782 axc3 783 b6 784 dxc3 785 axc3 786 b6 787 dxc3 788 axc3 789 b6 790 dxc3 791 axc3 792 b6 793 dxc3 794 axc3 795 b6 796 dxc3 797 axc3 798 b6 799 dxc3 800 axc3 801 b6 802 dxc3 803 axc3 804 b6 805 dxc3 806 axc3 807 b6 808 dxc3 809 axc3 810 b6 811 dxc3 812 axc3 813 b6 814 dxc3 815 axc3 816 b6 817 dxc3 818 axc3 819 b6 820 dxc3 821 axc3 822 b6 823 dxc3 824 axc3 825 b6 826 dxc3 827 axc3 828 b6 829 dxc3 830 axc3 831 b6 832 dxc3 833 axc3 834 b6 835 dxc3 836 axc3 837 b6 838 dxc3 839 axc3 840 b6 841 dxc3 842 axc3 843 b6 844 dxc3 845 axc3 846 b6 847 dxc3 848 axc3 849 b6 850 dxc3 851 axc3 852 b6 853 dxc3 854 axc3 855 b6 856 dxc3 857 axc3 858 b6 859 dxc3 860 axc3 861 b6 862 dxc3 863 axc3 864 b6 865 dxc3 866 axc3 867 b6 868 dxc3 869 axc3 870 b6 871 dxc3 872 axc3 873 b6 874 dxc3 875 axc3 876 b6 877 dxc3 878 axc3 879 b6 880 dxc3 881 axc3 882 b6 883 dxc3 884 axc3 885 b6 886 dxc3 887 axc3 888 b6 889 dxc3 890 axc3 891 b6 892 dxc3 893 axc3 894 b6 895 dxc3 896 axc3 897 b6 898 dxc3 899 axc3 900 b6 901 dxc3 902 axc3 903 b6 904 dxc3 905 axc3 906 b6 907 dxc3 908 axc3 909 b6 910 dxc3 911 axc3 912 b6 913 dxc3 914 axc3 915 b6 916 dxc3 917 axc3 918 b6 919 dxc3 920 axc3 921 b6 922 dxc3 923 axc3 924 b6 925 dxc3 926 axc3 927 b6 928 dxc3 929 axc3 930 b6 931 dxc3 932 axc3 933 b6 934 dxc3 935 axc3 936 b6 937 dxc3 938 axc3 939 b6 940 dxc3 941 axc3 942 b6 943 dxc3 944 axc3 945 b6 946 dxc3 947 axc3 948 b6 949 dxc3 950 axc3 951 b6 952 dxc3 953 axc3 954 b6 955 dxc3 956 axc3 957 b6 958 dxc3 959 axc3 960 b6 961 dxc3 962 axc3 963 b6 964 dxc3 965 axc3 966 b6 967 dxc3 968 axc3 969 b6 970 dxc3 971 axc3 972 b6 973 dxc3 974 axc3 975 b6 976 dxc3 977 axc3 978 b6 979 dxc3 980 axc3 981 b6 982 dxc3 983 axc3 984 b6 985 dxc3 986 axc3 987 b6 988 dxc3 989 axc3 990 b6 991 dxc3 992 axc3 993 b6 994 dxc3 995 axc3 996 b6 997 dxc3 998 axc3 999 b6 1000 dxc3 1001 axc3 1002 b6 1003 dxc3 1004 axc3 1005 b6 1006 dxc3 1007 axc3 1008 b6 1009 dxc3 1010 axc3 1011 b6 1012 dxc3 1013 axc3 1014 b6 1015 dxc3 1016 axc3 1017 b6 1018 dxc3 1019 axc3 1020 b6 1021 dxc3 1022 axc3 1023 b6 1024 dxc3 1025 axc3 1026 b6 1027 dxc3 1028 axc3 1029 b6 1030 dxc3 1031 axc3 1032 b6 1033 dxc3 1034 axc3 1035 b6 1036 dxc3 1037 axc3 1038 b6 1039 dxc3 1040 axc3 1041 b6 1042 dxc3 1043 axc3 1044 b6 1045 dxc3 1046 axc3 1047 b6 1048 dxc3 1049 axc3 1050 b6 1051 dxc3 1052 axc3 1053 b6 1054 dxc3 1055 axc3 1056 b6 1057 dxc3 1058 axc3 1059 b6 1060 dxc3 1061 axc3 1062 b6 1063 dxc3 1064 axc3 1065 b6 1066 dxc3 1067 axc3 1068 b6 1069 dxc3 1070 axc3 1071 b6 1072 dxc3 1073 axc3 1074 b6 1075 dxc3 1076 axc3 1077 b6 1078 dxc3 1079 axc3 1080 b6 1081 dxc3 1082 axc3 1083 b6 1084 dxc3 1085 axc3 1086 b6 1087 dxc3 1088 axc3 1089 b6 1090 dxc3 1091 axc3 1092 b6 1093 dxc3 1094 axc3 1095 b6 1096 dxc3 1097 axc3 1098 b6 1099 dxc3 1100 axc3 1101 b6 1102 dxc3 1103 axc3 1104 b6 1105 dxc3 1106 axc3 1107 b6 1108 dxc3 1109 axc3 1110 b6 1111 dxc3 1112 axc3 1113 b6 1114 dxc3 1115 axc3 1116 b6 1117 dxc3 1118 axc3 1119 b6 1120 dxc3 1121 axc3 1122 b6 1123 dxc3 1124 axc3 1125 b6 1126 dxc3 1127 axc3 1128 b6 1129 dxc3 1130 axc3 1131 b6 1132 dxc3 1133 axc3 1134 b6 1135 dxc3 1136 axc3 1137 b6 1138 dxc3 1139 axc3 1140 b6 1141 dxc3 1142 axc3 1143 b6 1144 dxc3 1145 axc3 1146 b6 1147 dxc3 1148 axc3 1149 b6 1150 dxc3 1151 axc3 1152 b6 1153 dxc3 1154 axc3 1155 b6 1156 dxc3 1157 axc3 1158 b6 1159 dxc3 1160 axc3 1161 b6 1162 dxc3 1163 axc3 1164 b6 1165 dxc3 1166 axc3 1167 b6 1168 dxc3 1169 axc3 1170 b6 1171 dxc3 1172 axc3 1173 b6 1174 dxc3 1175 axc3 1176 b6 1177 dxc3 1178 axc3 1179 b6 1180 dxc3 1181 axc3 1182 b6 1183 dxc3 1184 axc3 1185 b6 1186 dxc3 1187 axc3 1188 b6 1189 dxc3 1190 axc3 1191 b6 1192 dxc3 1193 axc3 1194 b6 1195 dxc3 1196 axc3 1197 b6 1198 dxc3 1199 axc3 1200 b6 1201 dxc3 1202 axc3 1203 b6 1204 dxc3 1205 axc3 1206 b6 1207 dxc3 1208 axc3 1209 b6 1210 dxc3 1211 axc3 1212 b6 1213 dxc3 1214 axc3 1215 b6 1216 dxc3 1217 axc3 1218 b6 1219 dxc3 1220 axc3 1221 b6 1222 dxc3 1223 axc3 1224 b6 1225 dxc3 1226 axc3 1227 b6 1228 dxc3 1229 axc3 1230 b6 1231 dxc3 1232 axc3 1233 b6 1234 dxc3 1235 axc3 1236 b6 1237 dxc3 1238 axc3 1239 b6 1240 dxc3 1241 axc3 1242 b6 1243 dxc3 1244 axc3 1245 b6 1246 dxc3 1247 axc3 1248 b6 1249 dxc3 1250 axc3 1251 b6 1252 dxc3 1253 axc3 1254 b6 1255 dxc3 1256 axc3 1257 b6 1258 dxc3 1259 axc3 1260 b6 1261 dxc3 1262 axc3 1263 b6 1264 dxc3 1265 axc3 1266 b6 1267 dxc3 1268 axc3 1269 b6 1270 dxc3 1271 axc3 1272 b6 1273 dxc3 1274 axc3 1275 b6 1276 dxc3 1277 axc3 1278 b6 1279 dxc3 1280 axc3 1281 b6 1282 dxc3 1283 axc3 1284 b6 1285 dxc3 1286 axc3 1287 b6 1288 dxc3 1289 axc3 1290 b6 1291 dxc3 1292 axc3 1293 b6 1294 dxc3 1295 axc3 1296 b6 1297 dxc3 1298 axc3 1299 b6 1300 dxc3 1301 axc3 1302 b6 1303 dxc3 1304 axc3 1305 b6 1306 dxc3 1307 axc3 1308 b6 1309 dxc3 1310 axc3 1311 b6 1312 dxc3 1313 axc3 1314 b6 1315 dxc3 1316 axc3 1317 b6 1318 dxc3 1319 axc3 1320 b6 1321 dxc3 1322 axc3 1323 b6 1324 dxc3 1325 axc3 1326 b6 1327 dxc3 1328 axc3 1329 b6 1330 dxc3 1331 axc3 1332 b6 1333 dxc3 1334 axc3 1335 b6 1336 dxc3 1337 axc3 1338 b6 1339 dxc3 1340 axc3 1341 b6 1342 dxc3 1343 axc3 1344 b6 1345 dxc3 1346 axc3 1347 b6 1348 dxc3 1349 axc3 1350 b6 1351 dxc3 1352 axc3 1353 b6 1354 dxc3 1355 axc3 1356 b6 1357 dxc3 1358 axc3 1359 b6 1360 dxc3 1361 axc3 1362 b6 1363 dxc3 1364 axc3 1365 b6 1366 dxc3 1367 axc3 1368 b6 1369 dxc3 1370 axc3 1371 b6 1372 dxc3 1373 axc3 1374 b6 1375 dxc3 1376 axc3 1377 b6 1378 dxc3 1379 axc3 1380 b6 1381 dxc3 1382 axc3 1383 b6 1384 dxc3 1385 axc3 1386 b6 1387 dxc3 1388 axc3 1389 b6 1390 dxc3 1391 axc3 1392 b6 1393 dxc3 1394 axc3 1395 b6 1396 dxc3 1397 axc3 1398 b6 1399 dxc3 1400 axc3 1401 b6 1402 dxc3 1403 axc3 1404 b6 1405 dxc3 1406 axc3 1407 b6 1408 dxc3 1409 axc3 1410 b6 1411 dxc3 1412 axc3 1413 b6 1414 dxc3 1415 axc3 1416 b6 1417 dxc3 1418 axc3 1419 b6 1420 dxc3 1421 axc3 1422 b6 1423 dxc3 1424 axc3 1425 b6 1426 dxc3 1427 axc3 1428 b6 1429 dxc3 1430 axc3 1431 b6 1432 dxc3 1433 axc3 1434 b6 1435 dxc3 1436 axc3 1437 b6 1438 dxc3 1439 axc3 1440 b6 1441 dxc3 1442 axc3 1443 b6 1444 dxc3 1445 axc3 1446 b6 1447 dxc3 1448 axc3 1449 b6 1450 dxc3 1451 axc3 1452 b6 1453 dxc3 1454 axc3 1455 b6 1456 dxc3 1457 axc3 1458 b6 1459 dxc3 1460 axc3 1461 b6 1462 dxc3 1463 axc3 1464 b6 1465 dxc3 1466 axc3 1467 b6 1468 dxc3 1469 axc3 1470 b6 1471 dxc3 1472 axc3 1473 b6 1474 dxc3 1475 axc3 1476 b6 1477 dxc3 1478 axc3 1479 b6 1480 dxc3 1481 axc3 1482 b6 1483 dxc3 1484 axc3 1485 b6 1486 dxc3 1487 axc3 1488 b6 1489 dxc3 1490 axc3 1491 b6 1492 dxc3 1493 axc3 1494 b6 1495 dxc3 1496 axc3 1497 b6 1498 dxc3 1499 axc3 1500 b6 1501 dxc3 1502 axc3 1503 b6 1504 dxc3 1505 axc3 1506 b6 1507 dxc3 1508 axc3 1509 b6 1509 dxc3 1510 axc3 1511 b6 1511 dxc3 1512 axc3 1513 b6 1513 dxc3 1514 axc3 1515 b6 1515 dxc3 1516 axc3 1517 b6 1517 dxc3 1518 axc3 1519 b6 1519 dxc3 1520 axc3 1521 b6 1521 dxc3 1522 axc3 1523 b6 1523 dxc3 1523 axc3 1524 b6 1524 dxc3 1524 axc3 1525 b6 1525 dxc3 1525 axc3 1526 b6 1526 dxc3 1526 axc3 1527 b6 1527 dxc3 1527 axc3 1528 b6 1528 dxc3 1528 axc3 1529 b6 1529 dxc3 1529 axc3 1530 b6 1530 dxc3 1530 axc3 1531 b6 1531 dxc3 1531 axc3 1532 b6 1532 dxc3 1532 axc3 1533 b6 1533 dxc3 1533 axc3 1534 b6 1534 dxc3 1534 axc3 1535 b6 1535 dxc3 1535 axc3 1536 b6 1536 dxc3 1536 axc3 1537 b6 1537 dxc3 1537 axc3 1538 b6 1538 dxc3 1538 axc3 1539 b6 1539 dxc3 1539 axc3 1540 b6 1540 dxc3 1540 axc3 1541 b6 1541 dxc3 1541 axc3 1542 b6 1542 dxc3 1542 axc3 1543 b6 1543 dxc3 1543 axc3 1544 b6 1544 dxc3 1544 axc3 1545 b6 1545 dxc3 1545 axc3 1546 b6 1546 dxc3 1546 axc3 1547 b6 1547 dxc3 1547 axc3 1548 b6 1548 dxc3 1548 axc3 1549 b6 1549 dxc3 1549 axc3 1550 b6 1550 dxc3 1550 axc3 1551 b6 1551 dxc3 1551 axc3 1552 b6 1552 dxc3 1552 axc3 1553 b6 1553 dxc3 1553 axc3 1554 b6 1554 dxc3 1554 axc3 1555 b6 1555 dxc3 1555 axc3 1556 b6 1556 dxc3 1556 axc3 1557 b6 1557 dxc3 1557 axc3 1558 b6 1558 dxc3 1558 axc3 1559 b6 1559 dxc3 1559 axc3 1560 b6 1560 dxc3 1560 axc3 1561 b6 1561 dxc3 1561 axc3 1562 b6 1562 dxc3 1562 axc3 1563 b6 1563 dxc3 1563 axc3 1564 b6 1564 dxc3 1564 axc3 1565 b6 1565 dxc3 1565 axc3 1566 b6 1566 dxc3 1566 axc3 1567 b6 1567 dxc3 1567 axc3 1568 b6 1568 dxc3 1568 axc3 1569 b6 1569 dxc3 1569 axc3 1570 b6 1570 dxc3 1570 axc3 1571 b6 1571 dxc3 1571 axc3 1572 b6 1572 dxc3 1572 axc3 1573 b6 1573 dxc3 1573 axc3 1574 b6 1574 dxc3 1574 axc3 1575 b6 1575 dxc3 1575 axc3 1576 b6 1576 dxc3 1576 axc3 1577 b6 1577 dxc3 1577 axc3 1578 b6 1578 dxc3 1578 axc3 1579 b6 1579 dxc3 1579 axc

franchetted bishop with a view of Black's queenside. As we saw above in 'b1' in the note to Black's 8th move, 10 dxc4 11 ♖xc4 puts the black centre under considerable strain, e.g. 11 ♖c6 12 ♗e3 followed by d3-d4, or 11 ♗f6 12 d4 — in either case White is better placed to exploit the removal of the centre pawns and the subsequent open lines. Hence Black's next:

10 ... d4  
11 b4!

Natural and best. White's queenside majority must make its presence felt if the change to the layout of pawns in the centre is to have any positive affect. Ironically, White has the luxury of experience to help him in the right direction, for we have found ourselves in a reversed Modern Benoni in which the extra tempo proves rather useful. Black, too, is not without attacking chances on the kingside, and the talented junior shows us how to drum up dangerous counterplay:

11 ... b6

Black makes no secret of his intention to concentrate his efforts on his own pawn majority. At the moment he is tied down to the defence of the e5-pawn, so the first phase of the strategy is to post the knight on g6. Another path to an interesting game begins on the other wing — 11 a5! after which 12 ♗a3 bcb4 13 ♗xb4 ♗e8 seems to help Black, which leaves 12 b5 momentarily relinquishing White's hold on e5. Bangery evaluated 12 ♗f6 13 ♗a3 ♗e8 14 c5 as slightly better for White. The d6-square beckons and 12 ♗f6 opened the a2-g8 diagonal:

12 ... a4

The impatient 12 ♗a3 prepares to open the a3-f8 diagonal but runs into 12 ... a6, so the text supports b5

and defends the bishop once it comes to a3. However, 12 b5! looks as good as Gelman's move, as the threat of actively developing the bishop gives Black more to think about:

12 ... g5!

Freeing g6, from where the knight both protects e5 and covers f4 and b4 — two squares which could prove significant in the event of an all-out attack. Also possible is 12 f5 13 ♗a3 ♗e8 14 b5 when White has the better chances, having made more progress on the queenside. It is true that the f-pawn will play a part in Black's offensive, but for the moment he is happy to leave the rook where it is, for in certain circumstances he can leave it hanging on f5.

13 ♗a3 ♖g6 (D)



Consistent. Premature is 13 g4 14 ♖b4 f5 15 b5, which is awkward for Black. Faced with the inevitable march of Black's f-pawn White must now choose between two courses of action — opening the a3-f8 diagonal or sending his knight to d6:

14 ♖e4

The knight heads to d6 while it can. The other option, 14 b5!, favours White after 14 ♗e8 15 ♖e4.



but White was probably not content with the following variation —

14 g4! 15 ♖xf8 ♖xb18 16 ♖h4 ♖xb4 17 gxf4 ♖xb4 18 a5 ♖g6 19 a6 ♖b8 with a messy position.

14 ... 15 I prefer 14 g4, when 15 ♖d2 f5 16 ♖d6 produces a position with chances for both sides. Black's plan in the game is to break through on the f-file, which is one of the reasons why he left the rook in place.

15 ♖d6 e4?! This turns out to be a faulty — if tempting — construction, suggesting that the previous move (14 g4) is the way to hold the balance, or perhaps 15 g4 now.

16 dxe4 fxe4 17 ♖ad4

17 ♖xe4! is tidy and strong. The following variation is typical of how play might continue: 17 d3 18 ♖c1 ♖de5 19 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♖b2 ♖g4 (20 ♖d3+ 21 ♖a3 ♖xb2 22 ♖b1 followed by ♖b1-b3ud3) 21 ♖d2 ♖f3+ 22 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 23 ♖g3 and Black does not have time for 23 ♖d7+ in view of 24 ♖xb6 ♖b3 25 ♖ag5+.

17 ... ♖de5 18 ♖c1 ♖xe5

White does not have the time for 18 e5! ♖d3

18 ... ♖h6 (D)



The battle has reached boiling point. Black is committed to going forward. For his part, White must be prepared to put up with these complications when he opens the balance in the centre with the capture on d5.

19 ♖d6 Increasing is 19 ♖xe4! ♖h7 ♖g2+ 20 ♖h1 ♖xe5 21 ♖xb7 (21 ♖e6 ♖f7 22 ♖d5 is also good for White) 21 ♖xe8 22 ♖d5+ ♖h7 23 ♖e6

19 ... ♖h7+ 20 ♖h1 ♖d3 21 ♖xe4 ♖xd4 21 ♖xd4 22 ♖xd4 ♖f2+ 23 ♖g1 ♖d1 24 ♖ad1 ♖xd4+ 25 ♖xd4 22 ♖xd3

After 22 ♖b1 ♖e3? 23 ♖xe3 ♖f2+ 24 ♖g1 ♖xd1 25 ♖d1 ♖e3+ 26 ♖h1 White is in control in the ending.

22 ... ♖ad1 (D)



The position is complex and neither king is immune from attack, yet after White's next move

23 h4

the players agreed a draw! It is possible that the early detour from better chartered waters and the ensuing complications caused both sides to use up most of their time. Anyway, (23 h4) 23 gxf4? loses to

24 ♖g4, but Black has 23... ♖d8! 24 hvg5 hvg5 25 ♖e6 ♖f6 and the game goes on. Had White not been too concerned about giving his king some breathing space he might have found 23 ♖e6!, when Black's king needs attention, e.g. 23... ♖f6 24 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 25 ♖d5+ ♖h6 (or 25... ♖f8 26 ♖f5 ♖d8 27 b5+ [after so much promise the b-pawn finally contributed!]) 27... ♖c8 28 ♖d6+ 26 ♖f7+ ♖g7 27 ♖xb7. 23... ♖e5 is forced. Then 24 ♖xe5? ♖xe5 25 ♖d5+ ♖h7 26 ♖xe5 gives White three active minor pieces for two rooks.

#### Stein-Hort Los Angeles 1968

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖c2 g6 4 g3 ♗g7 5 ♗g2 e5 6 ♖g3 ♖e7

6... ♖b6? neglects the centre and was rightly punished in Ribli-Barza, Budapest 1971. The game continued 7 0-0 0-0 8 exd5! (Stein-Barza, Caracas 1970, went 8 b4 ♖6 9 ♖b3 dxc4 10 dxc4 ♖xd1 11 ♖xd1 b6 12 ♗f1 ♖f7 13 ♗c3 ♗g4 14 ♗g2 ♖d7 15 h3 ♗e6? 16 ♖bd4! exd4 17 ♖xd4 18 ♖xc6 ♗xc1 19 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 20 ♖xc1 fxc4 21 e4! with a clear plan for White) 8... exd5 9 e4 ♖c6 10 exd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖c4 ♖e6 12 ♗xb6 ♗xb6 13 ♖bxc5? ♖xc5 14 ♖c1 ♖6 15 ♖4 and White had a very active game.

7	0-0	0-0
8	e5	♖d7
9	b4?	b6
10	♗b2	♗h7
11	♖c1	♖e8
12	♗h3 (D)	

Over the last few moves White has been indirectly attacking the e5-pawn. Black now decides to offer a sacrifice rather than remain on the defensive.



12	--	♖e7!
13	exd5	exd5
14	e4!	

A good choice. After 14 ♗d7 ♖d7 15 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 16 ♖xe5 ♖e6 17 ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 Black would have excellent compensation for the pawn by playing against White's light-square weaknesses. The game continuation, however, helps White maintain an advantage by granting him a dangerous pawn majority on the queenside.

14	--	d4
----	----	----

Not 14... dxc4? 15 ♖xc4 when Black's weak e-pawn will cause him serious strategical problems.

15	♖c1	f5
----	-----	----

Black must also attempt to roll his pawn down the board.

16	♗g3	♗f6
----	-----	-----

Denying White access to e6, e.g. 16... ♖d6? 17 ♖b3 ♖e6 18 ♖g5!

17	c5!	
----	-----	--

Helped by the threat to win material with 18 e6! (18... ♖xc6 19 b5) White forces either a supported passed pawn or a favourable opening up of the position.

17	--	b5
----	----	----

The lesser evil, as 17... bxc5 18 bxc5 ♗d5 (not 18... ♖xc5 19 ♖b3) 19 ♖c4 gives Black another unpleasant choice — to relinquish the bishop pair or allow ♖c4-d6 (note that 19... ♖c8 is met by 20 ♖xd4

when 30...cxd4 loses the now undefended rook on e6).

18 Qb3

Intending an occupation of a5 in the near future.

18 ... ♘d5

19 a4

Now after 19...hxg4 20 Qa5 White will follow up the recapture of the front a-pawn with an attack on its remaining partner on a7. Black opts to saddle himself with a weak b-pawn instead.

19 ... ♙e6

20 Qa5 Qe6

Black thematically blocks the path of the passed pawn, but perhaps better was 20...Bg7, with a great game for White.

21 a5b5

Also good is 21 Qxc5? ♙xc5 22 ♘xd5+ ♙xd5 23 ♖b3 Qxb4 24 ♘a3!, but Stein's way of playing the combination is more pleasing.

21 ... ♙b5

22 Qxc5!! (D)



22 ... Qxb4

As in the last note, 22... ♙xc5 23 ♘xd5+ ♙xd5 24 ♖b3 Qxb4 25 ♘a3! looks very good for White. Another interesting move is 24 ♖c1?

23 Qxd7 ♖xd7

24 c6!

White's brave c-pawn marches on.

24 ... ♖f7

25 ♙xc6+ ♙xc6

26 Qb7!

Threatening to win the exchange with Qb7-d6.

26 ... ♙e5

27 ♘xd6 ♖xd6

28 ♙e5 ♖f7

28 ♖e6 29 e7 is crushing, e.g. 29... ♙c8 30 ♖c2.

29 ♖f3 g5!!

Ambitious, although after the better 29... ♙a6 30 ♙xb5 Qa7 31 ♖b4 White is winning.

30 e7! g4

Because of Black's 29th, 30... ♙xc7 allows 31 ♙c5. Now Black does succeed in winning the c-pawn, but White has switched his attention to a kingside attack.

31 ♖d1 ♙xc7

32 ♖d2 ♙b6

32... ♙c5 offers more hope of prolonging the game. Now White goes on the warpath.

33 ♙xb5 Qxd3

Against 33... ♖xb7 the best reply is 34 ♙xb4!, not 34 ♖xb4?? ♖f3! with a draw! Now, despite being in unenviable, White skilfully paves his way through the complications to emerge with a won game.

34 Qd6 ♖d7

35 ♖g5+ ♙g6

36 ♖f6+ ♙g6

37 ♖g5+ ♙g6

38 Qxc6! ♖xc6

39 ♖xf5

Unfortunately for Black, Stein's last defense against 39... ♖e1+ 40 ♙g2 ♖xf2+.

39 ... ♙e5

40 ♙xb6 Qf3+

41 ♙g2!

Even now White must be careful  
 — 41 ♖f1?? ♖e1+ 42 ♕g2 ♖g1  
 mate

41 — ♖a8  
 Black could resign here  
 42 ♖e6+ ♕g8  
 43 ♖e6+ ♕h8  
 Or 43 ♕f8 44 ♔a3+ ♖aa3 45  
 ♔b8+ ♕g7 46 ♔g8 mate  
 44 ♖e6 1-0

**Fischer-Israhimov**  
*Soviet Olympiad 1970*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♕d2 g6 4 ♕g3  
 ♔g7 5 g3 ♕b6

Instead of spending time with  
 5 e5 and 6 ♕e7 Black develops  
 simply. This plan is less ambitious  
 than forming a pawn centre, and  
 White is guaranteed a slight edge.

6 ♔g2 0-0  
 7 0-0 ♔g4 (D)



Black develops his problem piece.  
 The alternative 7 dxc4 transposes  
 to the next game.

8 h3  
 Also possible is 8 ♔c1, as Black's  
 last move intends to concede the  
 bishop pair anyway.

8 ... ♔a3  
 9 ♖xf3 ♕ad7

10 ♖e2 dxc4  
 11 dxc4 ♖c7

White was threatening 12 e5 fol-  
 lowed by 13 e6!, opening the e-file  
 and weakening Black's light  
 squares.

12 e4

This is the first stage of a plan de-  
 signed to attack Black's queenside.  
 White gains space and prepares to  
 either tie Black down to the defence  
 of the a-pawn or force positional  
 concessions.

12 — ♔ad8  
 13 ♕cb3 b6

Black had to do something about  
 Fischer's next move. 13 a5 leaves  
 the queenside pawns weak and sus-  
 ceptible to attack from now until  
 the endgame. 13 b6 is also a somewhat  
 unattractive move to make, as 14  
 a5<sup>2</sup> eyes the hole on b6 and fixes the  
 queenside. Were Black to eventual-  
 ly play b7-b6, White could then  
 capture en passant with a5xb6, thus  
 saddling Black with a very weak  
 a-pawn.

14 ♔a3 e5

After this advance White's pieces  
 are denied the use of d4 and his  
 queen's bishop no longer pressures  
 b6. Black can also avoid the split-  
 ting of his queenside pawns.  
 Nevertheless, one of the Golden  
 Rules of chess — which is often not  
 fully appreciated — advises that  
 "every pawn move automatically  
 creates a weakness." In this case the  
 new hole on b6 helps White stay on  
 top.

15 a5 e5

Black prevents a future f2-f4 and  
 e4-e5.

16 ♕d2 ♕e2

Heading for c7 to defend the  
 white squares on the queenside.

17 aab6 aab6 (D)



18 ♖b1!

White's knight takes up the challenge to control b5 by reaching there via b1. Black prepares for the invasion.

18 ... ♖b7  
19 ♖c3 ♖c7  
20 ♖b5 ♖c6

Both avoiding 21 ♖a7 and forcing White to exchange his troublesome knight.

21 ♖xc7 ♖xc7  
22 ♖b5 (D)

Otherwise Black will play 22 ♖c6, when White only has a small edge. Now Fischer persists with his queenside pressure, concentrating on Black's b-pawn. His play on the light squares is instructive — and Black never gets the time to counter-attack.

22 ... ♖a8  
23 c3 ♖xa1  
24 ♖xa1 ♖b8

A dual-purpose move which defends the b-pawn and prepares — if possible — to exchange the final pair of rooks with ♖b8-b7-a7.

25 ♖a6 ♖f8  
26 ♖f1!

White accentuates his domination of the queenside by strengthening the f1-a6 diagonal, also relieving the queen of her duties on b5.

26 ... ♔g7  
27 ♖a4 ♖b7

28 ♖b1!

Fischer crowns his accurate positional punishment of Black's fourteenth move with the threat of 29 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 30 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 31 ♖xb6. Thus Black is forced into a horribly passive position.

28 ... ♖b8

Unfortunately for Black 28 ♖f6 allows 29 ♖c6 ♖b8 30 ♖a7 with pressure on the seventh rank.

29 ♖a8 ♖d6

30 ♖d1!

Highlighting the power of White's pieces. His rook — helped by the king's bishop — is the master of the queenside, his queen enjoys great freedom of movement and now even the remaining bishop is about to play its part. It is important to note that White's last move does not permit his opponent to relieve the pressure with 30 ♖a7 as 31 ♖xa7 ♖xa7 32 ♖xd6 wins a piece. In the meantime the black pieces are huddled together on the queenside, so he sets about untravelling them.

30 ... ♖c6  
31 ♖d2! ♖5

Vacating b7 for the king. Not 31 ♖b8? 32 ♖b6+ ♔g8 33 ♖xc6! ♖xc6 34 ♖xb8+ ♖xb8 35 ♖d8+, or 32 ♔f6 33 ♖g5+ ♔e6 34 ♖xb8 and 35 ♖c4+.

32 ♖b6+ ♔h7

33 ♖g5

Threatening 34 ♖f6.

33 ... ♖b8

34 ♖xb8 ♖xb8

35 ♖b1!

White's invasion is almost complete. He still has three active pieces compared with Black's spectators.

35 ... ♖c6

Not 35 ♖d7? 36 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 37 ♖xc5.

36 ♖d5 ♖a7

17 c6 18 Qd5 19 Qd8 20 Qd8 21 Qd8 22 Qd8 23 Qd8 24 Qd8 25 Qd8 26 Qd8 27 Qd8 28 Qd8 29 Qd8 30 Qd8 31 Qd8 32 Qd8 33 Qd8 34 Qd8 35 Qd8 36 Qd8 37 Qd8 38 Qd8 39 Qd8 40 Qd8 41 Qd8 42 Qd8 43 Qd8 44 Qd8 45 Qd8 46 Qd8 47 Qd8 48 Qd8 49 Qd8 50 Qd8 51 Qd8 52 Qd8 53 Qd8 54 Qd8 55 Qd8 56 Qd8 57 Qd8 58 Qd8 59 Qd8 60 Qd8 61 Qd8 62 Qd8 63 Qd8 64 Qd8 65 Qd8 66 Qd8 67 Qd8 68 Qd8 69 Qd8 70 Qd8 71 Qd8 72 Qd8 73 Qd8 74 Qd8 75 Qd8 76 Qd8 77 Qd8 78 Qd8 79 Qd8 80 Qd8 81 Qd8 82 Qd8 83 Qd8 84 Qd8 85 Qd8 86 Qd8 87 Qd8 88 Qd8 89 Qd8 90 Qd8 91 Qd8 92 Qd8 93 Qd8 94 Qd8 95 Qd8 96 Qd8 97 Qd8 98 Qd8 99 Qd8 100 Qd8

37 Qd8

The winning move. Black's position is overloaded.

37 ... Qg8

38 Qd7+ Qd7

39 Qd6 1-0

### Balashov-Tisdall

*Roskilde 1989*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 Qd2 g6 4 Qg3 Qg7 5 g3 dxc4

A constant but solid construction. White no longer has to worry about his opponent creating complications in the near future after this simplifying central exchange.

6 dxc4 Qf6

7 Qg2 0-0

8 0-0 Qa6 (D)



Caro-Kann players often have problems developing the queenside minor pieces when faced with the KIA, particularly the queen's bishop (in the previous game Black ended it off at the earliest opportunity). This drawback and the symmetrical nature of the pawn structure give White a persistent and safe advantage. The game Bagrov-Scherbakov, Budapest 1988, continued 8 Qb2? 9 e5! Qd5 10 e6!, disrupting Black's pawns. After

10 fxe6 11 Qe2 d4! 12 Qg5! (White loses his queen after 12 Qxe6?? Qc5!) 12 Qc7 13 Qd3 e5 14 Qd4 e6 15 Qxe4 Qd6 16 Qb4 Qc6 17 Qc1 Qxg5 18 Qxg5 White was well on top.

9 Qe2

9 e5 was seen in Stern-Portisch, Moscow 1967, with White retaining a slight pull in the middlegame after 9 Qd5 10 Qb3 Qg4 11 Qe2 Qc8 12 Qe1 Qxc7 13 Qd2 0-0 14 cxd6 Qx6 15 e3 Qf7 16 Qe4 Qf5 17 Qe4 Qb6 18 Qf1 Qa4 19 Qc1 Qd7 20 Qe5 Qxe5 21 Qxe5. Balashov prefers to wait for Black to show his hand before pushing the e-pawn.

9 ... Qa5

10 e5

Black may have been toying with the idea of transferring his queen over to the kingside with Qa5-b5, so this must have helped White decide to make this space-gaining move. The attacked knight will now be chased across the board to join its passive partner.

10 ... Qd5

The best square. 10 Qd6 looks ugly and 10 Qd7 11 e6 saddles Black with a weak e-pawn.

11 Qb3 Qc7

12 e4

Staking a claim to central territory and simultaneously putting the question to the knight! Now 12 Qdb4 13 a3 wins for White, so Black's next is forced.

12 ... Qb6

13 Qd4

White introduces the threat of 14 e6 by lining the bishop up with the enemy queen.

13 ... Qd6

Usefully blocking while developing, Black also threatens the e-pawn and prepares to bring a rook to the d-file.

14 ♖ac1 ♗e4b  
15 ♗b4

Now that White's forces are harmoniously placed he adds pressure to the e5-square. If he is allowed a timely ♗a6 then Black will be left with a couple of weak e-pawns and no promise of freeing his king's bishop with f7-f6.

15 — ♗g4

Inviting the thrust e5-e6, although with a more active game than a few moves ago Black would no longer be troubled so much by this push. Because Black has a somewhat cramped position White elects to take an advantage in the form of the bishop pair: more space and excellent chances of engineering a kingside attack.

16 ♖d3 ♗e3

Such an exchange helps relieve the pressure on the defender and is better than dropping the bishop back to c8 whence it would have a future with few prospects.

17 ♗a3 e6  
18 ♖d3 h6  
19 ♖d4

All three of White's minor pieces are ready to begin action on the kingside. As for Black, his knights are at the moment lacking any significant influence on the game, and if he does not act quickly in the centre or on the queenside, then White will be left to build up threats against the black king.

19 — ♗b4

Black correctly begins his defensive tactics. The immediate threat is to jump in with ♗b4-d3 which explains White's next.

20 ♖c3 e5

Improving his position further. Suddenly the queen's knight is heading (via e6) for d4.

21 ♖e1 ♗d7

22 a3

It is true that White seems to be helping the knight's invasion, but with the queen tied to the defence of the a-pawn it is not possible to pressurise the black h-pawn and concentrate fire-power on the kingside.

22 — ♗c6  
23 ♖c3 ♗d4 (D)



Black has accomplished his aim. Even 24 ♗xh6? is now ruled out thanks to 24 ♗d3. We have reached the point of the game in which White must accelerate the pace or relinquish his initiative. Bolashov is up to the task.

24 g4!

Unlike many openings, the KIA offers White a very good opportunity of troubling the enemy king (especially with such a pawn advance), often without fear of a dangerous counter-attack in another sector of the board. Apart from retreating h4-h5 White's aggressive move also deprives Black the use of the f5-square.

24 — ♗h7

In view of what follows it may have been a good idea to play 24 ♗a3+, although White would still be able to use e4 for his king's bishop. But exchanging knights is a difficult decision to arrive at when

one considers the number of moves Black invested to establish the outpost on d4.

25 ♖d2

White prepares to transfer his knight to e4, ignoring its ostensibly powerful counterpart.

25 ... ♞c6

Black's weak f6-square needs covering, so in anticipation of the arrival of a knight on e4 Black releases his queen from the defence of the c-pawn.

26 ♖e4 ♞d8

27 ♖d4+

The first strike. Moving the king not only loses the h-pawn, but leaves the knight firmly entrenched in the black camp, hence his choice.

27 ... ♞f6

28 e5 f5

With all of Black's pieces on the queenside, a successful breakthrough from White is inevitable if Black follows a sit and wait policy.

29 g4 f6 ♞f6

30 ♞e5 ♞h4 ♞h4

31 h4 g6+ f6 (D)



32 ♞e1

A wonderful move with which White secures victory. The queen clears the way for the queen's rook to come to the h-file.

32 ... ♞g4

33 ♞h3+ ♖g6

34 ♞h6 1-0

This time the white queen makes the final threat — that of 35 ♞h6+ ♖f7 36 ♞h7 mate. Unfortunately for Black there is no adequate defence.

Ljubojeric-Karpov  
*Amsterdam 1968*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 e5? 3 ♖d3 ♖d6 4 ♖g3 d6

When Black refrains from playing an early ... d7-d5 the lack of tension in the centre makes it easier for both sides to concentrate on development. White usually takes advantage of this by gaining space on the queenside.

5 g3 ♖g6

Developing the bishop on e7 is also possible, but not as active as the fianchetto.

6 ♞g3 ♞g7

7 ♖e4 ♖e6

8 e4 ♖bd7

9 e5! ♞e6

10 b4 ♞b6

11 ♞b3 (D)



Black is in danger of being overrun on the queenside, so the ex-World Champion grants White the a-file in return for development of the queen's bishop and a future challenge with ... ♞b6-a5.

11 ... ♖b5



12 axb6

The only way for White to play for an advantage. Against other moves Black continues ...a7-a6, ♖c8-b7 and ...e6-c5 or d6-d5.

12 ... axb6  
 13 ♖a7 ♖b7  
 14 c4 ♜c7  
 15 ♜b3 ♜a8  
 16 ♜xa8 ♖xa8  
 17 ♖a1 e5??

Understandably Black must have felt uncomfortably cramped, but a preparatory move such as 17...h6 was better if Black wanted to break out with ...d6-d5.

18 exd5 exd5  
 19 ♔g5! ♜d6

If 19...h6 White can secure a safe advantage after 20 exd5 h6g5 21 d6 ♜xd6 22 ♖aa8, or enter into complications with 20 ♔xf7? ♔xf7 21 exd5 ♜d6 (or 21...♔f8 22 d6! followed by ♖aa8) 22 ♔e4.

20 exd5 ♖xd5

Not 20...♔d5? 21 ♖aa8 ♜xd6 22 ♖xd5 with a won game for White.

21 ♔e4! ♜c6  
 22 ♔e3! (D)



White catches his opponent in the cross-roads of diagonals. Now 22...♖g7 is met with 23 ♜xf7+ ♜xf8 24 ♔g2, so Black has no choice but to exchange queens, after which White is much better.

12 ... ♖xb3  
 13 ♖xc6 h6  
 14 ♖a3! h6g5  
 15 ♖ab3

In many variations of the KIA, White's build-up of pressure results in his winning the bishop pair. Once this is achieved White's initiative should then be sufficient to extract further gains. Black's task now is to transfer his bishop from g7 to the vulnerable queenside.

25 ... ♖f8  
 26 ♔g2 ♜e6  
 27 ♖b6 ♔g7  
 28 h3 ♖e7  
 29 ♖c3

Ljubojević frees his rook from the defence of the b-pawn so as to regain control of the a-file.

29 ... ♖d6  
 30 ♖a3 ♖b8  
 31 ♖a8 ♜e7  
 32 ♖d2!

Intending 33 ♔e4, hitting the g-pawn and threatening 34 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 35 ♖ab8. Apart from being in a terrible position Black was also quite short of time.

32 ... e4  
 33 d4 ♖c7  
 34 ♜c8 ♔f8  
 35 ♖c3 ♔gh7  
 Not 35...♔e6 36 d5, ♔f8  
 36 ♖c6 ♔f8  
 37 b5 (D)



1-0

Black lost on time here, but a brief examination of the position shows us that White is winning.

### Black Plays ...♙d6

In the following game Black does not fianchetto his king's bishop but supports his central advances in another fashion.

Anand-Maliniuk  
France 1987

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 e5 4 ♕g3  
♙d6 (D)



By adopting a more classical approach Black not only saves a tempo by leaving out ...g7-g6 but also keeps watch over the queenside (this is sometimes difficult with the bishop on g7 being blocked in by the e5-pawn)

5 ♗g3

5 ♗e2 is worth consideration, and does have the merit of bypassing Black's possibility mentioned in the next note because of the indirect threat to the e-pawn. Ljubojevic-Bosozic, Szrak Interzonal 1987, continued 5 ♗e2 6 g3 ♕d6 7 ♖g2 0-0 8 0-0 dxc4 9 dxc4 ♕bd7 10 ♕c4 with a minuscule edge to White.

5 ... ♕d6

An ambitious combination is 5...♕c7, intending a quick strike with ...f7-f5. Not surprisingly this may prove to be a somewhat hopeful plan, and after 6 ♖g2 0-0 7 0-0 f5 White should follow fundamental principles and react immediately by hitting back in the centre with 8 e4!, e.g. 8...dxc4 9 dxc4 ♕a6 10 a3 f4 11 b4 when White's initiative on the queenside and pressure against the black e-pawn outweigh Black's progress on the kingside.

In the game Schuyler-Song, Chicago 1989, Black gave the game another character by pushing his f-pawn only one square, but White obtained a better game: 7...f6 8 a3 ♙e6 9 ♗c1 ♗d7 10 d4! ♖g4 11 e4! exd4 12 exd5 e5 13 ♗b3 ♕g6 14 ♕c4 and White eventually broke through with e4-e5.

6 ♖g2 0-0  
7 0-0 ♙e6

The most popular home for the rook Black experimented with 7...♗c7? in Howell-Walk, Swazsea 1987, preferring to use the d-file for the rook. There followed 8 ♗d1 ♙e6 9 e3? (this makes e3 a target and invites...♗d8, 9 h3) is preferable, when 9...♗d8 10 ♗c2 ♕bd7 allows 11 ♕g3! 9...♗d8 10 ♗c2 ♕bd7 11 h3 h6 12 ♕a4 ♙f8 13 ♗f3 ♕c5 14 ♕f5 ♙h5 15 exf5 e4! and White found himself on the defensive. In fact mass exchanges did not loosen Black's grip on the game: 16 dxc4 dxc4 17 ♗c2 ♕d3 18 ♗f1 e3? 19 ♗ac3 ♙c5 20 ♗c2 (not 20 ♗f3 ♕xc1 21 ♗xc1 ♗xd2) 20...♗g3 21 ♗f3 ♗h3 22 ♕xh3 ♕e4 23 ♕d4 ♙d4 24 ♙d4 ♙b6 25 ♗g2 ♕xc1 26 ♗xc1 ♗d7 27 ♗c2 ♗d8 28 ♗f1 ♙f2 29 ♗d2 ♗d2 30 ♗c2 ♙c3+ and Black went on to win.

f h3

Once again Black will have difficulties developing his queen's bishop

8 ... a4

A sensible move, as Black seems to do best looking to the queenside for play. Concentrating on the king-side with 8... Qbd7 9 Bc1 Qf8 is also possible, although the plan of b2-b3 and Bc1-b2 still leaves White slightly better.

9 Bc1 dxc4

Without doubt the safest choice at Black's disposal, aiming for equality by producing a symmetrical pawn structure. This is undoubtedly an improvement on 9... Qe6, as in San-Martin, Hastings 1983/84, which saw White seize a safe advantage with 10 d4! dxc4 11 Qxe5.

10 dxc4 Bc5

11 c3!

An inaccuracy which Black immediately profits from. Better is 11 a4, preventing the following cramping advance

11 ... a4! (D)



Severely limiting White's queenside options. Consequently Anand prepares a manoeuvre which will transfer his queen's knight from d2 to f3. Although this is a thematic and, indeed, good idea, it would be

all the more potent if Black did not enjoy a considerable territorial stake on the queenside.

12 Wc2

Not the immediate 12 Qd1! Wd1 13 Bxd1 Qxc4.

12 ... Qbd7

13 Qd1 h6

14 Qc3 Bf8

15 Qd5 Qc5

Black has restrained the knight some by finding a similarly useful outpost

16 Bd1 Wc7

17 Qb2! (D)



This move is not at all rare in several variations of this opening. White adds support to the c-pawn and threatens to put the knight on g4, whence further pressure will be added to f6 and h6 (and the e-pawn). If Black exchanges on g4 White then has an extra g-pawn (after h-g4) with which to throw at the enemy king's pawn cover.

17 ... Bc6

18 Bc3 Bcd8!

Black takes over the d-file thanks to the fact that White is tied to the defence of his weak a2-pawn (19 a3 Bb3!).

19 Bxd8 Bxd8

20 Qg4

Removing the irritating a-pawn is too dangerous 20 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 21 ♖cc4 ♔d3 into both f2 and h2

20 — ♔g4  
21 h3g4 ♔5

White's kingside attack lacks punch, so Black continues to improve his queenside. All this was made possible because of White's slip on move eleven

22 g5 h3g5  
23 ♖xg5 ♔6  
24 ♖a3 ♖d7!

White must keep the queens on the board or stand worse in an ending, so this clever move undermines Anand's defence of the e-pawn by threatening ♖d7-d3

25 ♖f1 ♖f7  
26 e4

Better than the positionally suicidal 26 a3 ♖b3. This way White should eventually win back his pawn, leaving the c6- and a4-pawns as potential targets

26 — ♔e4  
27 ♖xe5 ♖xe5  
28 a3 ♔h7

Black vacates the a2-g8 diagonal in anticipation of White capturing on e4

29 ♖c1 ♖g6

Since it takes time for White to recoup his slight material loss, Black shifts his attention to creating his opponent problems on the other flank

30 ♔g2

Black threatened 30 ♖xg5 followed by 31 ♖xg5+, so White promptly captures his f2-pawn

30 — ♖g5

31 ♖xe4 ♔e2 (D)



Obviously the killing blow, but Anand manages to stay in the game by giving up his queen for a rook and bishop

32 ♖xe6! ♖xc2  
33 ♖xc2 ♔d4  
34 ♖xc6 ♖d3

This time the black queen invades and threatens the f-pawn. Preventing this with 35 ♔xd4 gives Black a dangerous passed pawn after 35 exd4, so how does White survive?

35 ♖c7!

White's rook, bishop and knight work just as harmoniously as the black queen and bishop. Anand's threat is 36 ♖xg7+ ♔h8 37 ♖g8+ ♔h7 38 ♖g7+! Malanuk gets in a few checks of his own, but there is nothing more

35... ♖xg2+ 36 ♔h3 ♖f1+ 37 ♔g4 ♖d1+ 38 ♔h3 ♖h1+ 39 ♔g4 ♖xc4+ 40 ♔h3 ♖h1+ 41 ♔g4 ♖d1+ 42 ♔h4 ♖h1+ 43 ♔g4 ♖e4+ 44 ♔h3 ♖h1+ 1/2-1/2

## 5 Black plays ...d5 and ...♗g4

This system arises most commonly after the following sequence of moves:

1 ♖c3 d5 2 g3 e6 3 ♗g2 ♗g4 (D)



The ♗g4 variation is very popular with players of all levels. So often a pace with which Black has problems, the queen's bishop immediately finds a home, allowing Black the option of establishing a solid pawn centre with ...e6 without closing the bishop out of play.

When Black erects the e6-d5-e6 pawn wall, the king's knight usually comes to f6 and the bishop to e7, and after furthering his development Black might attempt to push forward with ...e6-e5. Using the same pawn structure, Black can also play

♗f6-d6 and ♖g8-e7, when the idea is that the freedom of the f-

pawn should compensate for no longer attacking the e4-square.

White almost always hits the queen's bishop with h2-h3, giving Black the choice of whether or not to surrender the bishop pair. Generally this is only a good idea if the resulting simplification decreases White's attacking potential. It is better to preserve the tension and retreat to h5. Having said this, it is surprising how many masters make the mistake of voluntarily exchanging on d3 in general. White's space advantage and attacking possibilities give him a good game, and Black's position also lacks flexibility.

A more aggressive course of action for Black is the early advance ...e7-e5, making a claim for a share of the space in the centre. White is then able to put pressure on the e-pawn, and the e5-square is available for the king's knight. This sometimes leads to Black simplifying by ...dxd4 or relieving the pressure on e5 by taking on d3, both of which are to White's advantage.

Another important feature of the ♗g4 variation is Black's pin on the d1-h5 diagonal. Because the KIA centres around White pushing with e2-e4, a dual-purpose move here is ♖e1. This is a good square, as not only does White escape the

pen, releasing the king's knight to pressure e5 and, in the case of e7-e5 from Black, threatening Qd3-h4-f5, but also the queen helps support the advance of the e-pawn.

### White Plays an Early e4

**Biyazas-Vasilev**  
*Hastings 1978/79*

1 Qd3 Qd6 2 g3 d5 3 Ag2 e6 4  
0-0 Ag4 5 d3 e6 6 Qbdl Qbd7 (D)



7 e4

White can also put the question to the bishop here with 7 h3. This should transpose to the game, but a surprising number of players exchange on f3. Varyukov-Trifunovic, USSR vs Yugoslavia 1963 continued 7 h3 Agf3? 8 Qxf3 Qc5 9 We1 0-0 10 e4 dxe4 11 dxe4 e5 12 Ag5 h6 13 Ad2 Be8 14 Bd1 Wc7 15 Qh4! with a good game for White. In the game Kopan-Schwartz, USA 1985, the Armenian GM voluntarily gave White the bishop pair after 1 Qd3 d5 2 g3 e6 3 Ag2 Ag4 4 0-0 e6 5 d3 Agf3? The idea here is that the recapture Qxf3 is not possible, but after 6 Agf3 Qd6 7 Qd2 Qbd7 8 e4 Qc5 9 We2 dxe4, 10 Qxe4? (instead of 10 dxe4)

would have given White the advantage.

7 ... Qc7  
8 ... Qd1

An alternative is 8 We1. Then, after the moves 8 ... 0-0 9 h3 Qh5 we reach an important position. Continuing as in our main game with 10 e5 leaves White a little awkwardly placed after 10 Qe8 11 Qh7 Wb6!, so Gutman-Farago, Brussels 1986, went 10 Qh1? Qe8 11 Qg1? Qc7 12 Qb3 dxe4 13 dxe4 e5 14 Wxc5 Qe6 15 f4! with a slight advantage to White. The game Karasv-Khovan, Podolsk 1990 saw some interesting manoeuvring. Instead of 10 e5, White played 10 Qd2 e5 11 Qd3 dxe4 12 dxe4 Qe8 13 Wc3! (an excellent move which — like Gutman's 14 Wxc5 — highlights the usefulness of placing the queen on e1, now 13 ... e6 is met by 14 Wb3! and 15 Wxb7, while 13 Wc7 prevents the desired plan of Qe8-c7-e6) 13 Qd6 14 We3

Wb6 15 We2 with the better game, thanks to Black's knight on d6. The rest of the game is entertaining: 15 ... f6 16 Qg4 f6 17 h3 Af7 18 Qh4 Af8 19 Ad1 Qb5 20 Ad7! Ad7 21 Qa6+ gxf6 22 Qg4+ Ag7 23 Wxd7 Ad8 24 Wc7 Ad1+ 25 Qb2 Qd4 (in return for the pawn Black has a bind, but White has seen further. Note that 25 Wxh2 26 Qc5! We2 27 Ad1 Wd1 28 Wxb7 helps White) 26 Qd1! Qax1 27 Qc5! Wxc5 (forced, e.g. 27 Wx6 28 b4 Wxa2 29 Wd8+ Af8 30 Wxf8 mate) 28 Wxc5 Qax2 29 Qd5 Qac2 30 Qc7+ Qf8 31 Wd6 Qe8 32 Qe8 Qf8 33 Wxf8 e5 34 Wxc5+ Qd7 35 Wb8 1-0.

8 ... 0-0  
9 h3 Qh5  
10 e5 Qe8 (D)



This is the type of position White was aiming for with 8 ♖e1. Unlike French Defence-related positions Black has his queen's bishop outside his pawns, but the cost of this luxury is a delay in beginning the thematic queenside attack. White, meanwhile, is able to play in the classic KIA style.

11 ♖f1 ♗c7

A similar position arose in the game Todorovic-Lukacs, Rome 1988. After 1 ♖d3 d5 2 g3 ♗c6 3 ♗g2 c6 4 d3 ♗g4 5 ♗bd2 (a clever move order which guarantees to keep a knight on f3 should Black decide to give up the two bishops) 5 a5 e6 6 0-0 ♗e7 7 h3 ♗h5 8 e4 0-0 9 ♖e2? ♗bd7 10 ♖e1 a5 11 a5 ♗e8 12 ♖f1 ♗c7. White played 13 g4! ♗g6 14 ♗g3 h6 15 ♗f4 b5 16 ♖d2! c5 17 g5! with considerable pressure on the kingside.

12 ♖h2 a5

13 ♗f4 a4

14 ♖d2

Also to be considered is 14 a3 to prevent any weakening of the dark squares.

14 ... a3

15 h3 ♗b5?

Black has little time for such a provocative move. Better is 15 c5 followed by b5-b4 and only then ♗c7-b5.

16 e4 ♗c7

17 h4 ♗x3

White threatened to win by 18 g4 and 19 h5, but preserving the bishop with 17 ♗g6 may have been a lesser evil.

18 ♗x3 ♗a6

19 ♖e1 ♗b4

20 ♖c2 ♖a5

21 ♖e1 ♗d7 (D)



Consistent with Black's plan of dark-square pressure. Now, instead of 22 ♗ad4? allowing 22 ♗ae5, White prepares to infiltrate on the kingside and subsequently force either g7-g6 or h7-h6.

22 ♖c2 ♗c5

23 ♗g5 g6

24 h5

A typical pawn thrust is thus opening, serving to open the h-file when the time is right.

24 ... ♗ae5

25 ♖g4 ♖h6

26 ♖h4 ♗f6

27 ♗e4!

With this move White shows that, despite exchanging his dominant knight for its passive counterpart, the attack will proceed unhampered. Indeed Black can only try to regroup and wait for the invasion.

27 ... ♗ac4

28  $\Delta$ xd4             $\Delta$ b4  
29  $\Delta$ g2!

Clearing the way for the White rooks to join in the attack.

29 ...             $\mathbb{W}$ d8  
30  $\mathbb{W}$ g4             $\mathbb{E}$ e5  
31  $\Delta$ hg6             $\Delta$ g6

An even more immediate end would result from 31  $\Delta$ hg6 as White could simply double on the h-file. The move played puts up more resistance, but Black's position is by now far from invulnerable.

32  $\mathbb{E}$ h1             $\mathbb{W}$ d7  
33  $\mathbb{E}$ h6             $\mathbb{E}$ e7  
34  $\mathbb{E}$ h1             $\mathbb{E}$ g7  
35  $\Delta$ g5 (D)



35 ...             $\mathbb{E}$ xd5  
The best try, as 35  $\Delta$ c7 fails to 36  $\Delta$ b6  $\Delta$ xb6 37  $\mathbb{E}$ xb6  $\mathbb{E}$ d7 when White breaks through with 38  $\Delta$ g7  $\mathbb{Q}$ ag6 39  $\mathbb{W}$ g7+.

36  $\Delta$ b6             $\mathbb{E}$ e5  
37  $\Delta$ g7             $\mathbb{W}$ g7  
38  $\mathbb{E}$ h7!

Forcing decisive material gain.

38 ...             $\mathbb{Q}$ ah7  
39  $\mathbb{W}$ xb6+         $\Delta$ b6

The ending which would result after 39  $\mathbb{W}$ f7 40  $\mathbb{W}$ xf7+  $\Delta$ xf7 41  $\mathbb{E}$ h7+  $\Delta$ b6 42  $\mathbb{E}$ h7 is hopeless for Black (e.g. 42  $\mathbb{E}$ c3 43  $\mathbb{E}$ b6+).

40  $\Delta$ g6             $\mathbb{W}$ e7  
Or 40  $\mathbb{Q}$ f6 41  $\mathbb{E}$ h8+  
41  $\mathbb{W}$ c8+        1-0

Black's queenside play came to naught.

### Korchnoi-Flear

Lugano 1986

1  $\mathbb{Q}$ d3 d5 2 g3  $\mathbb{Q}$ f6 3  $\Delta$ g2 c6 4  
4-0  $\Delta$ g4 5 d3 e6 6  $\mathbb{W}$ e1? (D)



There is nothing wrong in playing this standard move so early.

6 ...             $\mathbb{Q}$ bd7  
7 e4             $\mathbb{E}$ xe4  
8  $\mathbb{E}$ xe4        e5  
9  $\mathbb{Q}$ bd2         $\Delta$ c5  
10  $\mathbb{Q}$ e4

Korchnoi takes advantage of the extra move caused by Black's e7-e6 followed by e6-e5. Now, thanks to 6  $\mathbb{W}$ e1, White threatens 11  $\mathbb{Q}$ h6.

10 ...             $\mathbb{W}$ e7  
11  $\mathbb{Q}$ e3            h5!

The English GM tries to revitalise his game by introducing a theoretical novelty 11  $\Delta$ c6 12  $\mathbb{Q}$ f5 is clearly bad for Black, so giving up the bishop pair with 11  $\Delta$ xe3 12  $\mathbb{W}$ xe3 is the lesser evil, with an advantage to White. The game now takes on an unusual character for this variation, and the reader would be well advised to see how former



World Championship challenger Viktor Korchnoi shows us the KIA is indeed aptly named — wherever Black's king hides!

12 a3! 0-0-0 (D)



13 b4 ♗d6  
Better than 13 ♗b6 14 e4 and 15 a5

14 ♖h4! g6  
Black would like to attack with 14 g5, but this gives away the f5-square

15 e4 ♖h7  
Intending ♖h7-g5 to eye the weak h3-square

16 h3 ♗e6  
17 ♜c3 ♖b8  
18 ♚d8 ♗e7  
19 ♗b2 ♖g5  
20 ♖h2 ♖f6  
21 ♜c2 ♗e8

A dual-purpose move which both bolsters the king's position and makes way for the attacking manoeuvre ♖g5-e6-d4. Another possibility is 21 ♚d1 22 ♚d8 23 ♚d8+ ♜d8, but 24 e5 grants White more space and a slight advantage on both sides of the board. Korchnoi now goes on the offensive:

22 b5! ♖e6  
23 bxc6 ♖d4??

Faced with the dismal prospect of 23 bxc6 24 ♚b1 ♗b7, Black decides to complicate matters:

24 ♗d4 exd4  
25 cxb7 ♗h3! (D)



Not 25 dxc5? 26 bxc5-♜-♖xc8 27 ♜ with a terrible position for Black.

26 ♖d5! ♖d5  
27 exd5 ♗g8  
Again not 27 ♜h4? 28 ♜c7+!

28 ♖g1!  
Unfortunately for Black his energetic counter-attacking forces a nice exchange sacrifice from Korchnoi:

28 ... ♗d1  
Consistent and tempting, but 28 g5? 29 ♖f5 ♗xf5 30 ♗xf5 g4 31 ♗g2 h4 may have given White more problems.

29 ♚d1 ♜a3  
30 ♖d1!  
Threatening ♖f3xd4-c6

30 ... ♜c3  
31 ♜d4 ♗b6  
32 ♖e5! ♗d6  
In answer to the push 32 d3 White has 33 ♖c6+ ♖xb7 34 ♚d3 ♜c5 35 ♜b1, maintaining the decisive attack by simultaneously defending f2 and threatening ♚d5-c3.

33 ♚c1 ♜a3  
34 ♖e4 ♜c5  
35 e5! ♗d5



Although this is the usual method of battering White's queenside, it falls into Spenderov's trap. A better — albeit slower — continuation would be 12 ♖b6? with the idea of 13 c4 dxc4? followed by 14 ♔d8.

13 b4

It would be wrong to allow a4xb3, leaving White with a weak a-pawn. Black's pawn structure, on the other hand, would be very solid, and this fact, combined with pressure on the a-file would give Black the advantage.

13 ... e5?

All according to plan, but it is White who has the more stable position.

14 exd5 end5??

Instead 14 ♖a4 is met by the natural 15 ♖c4 with a White advantage since Black's aggression has resulted in producing weaknesses in his own camp. However, in recapturing with the pawn Shamkovich has grossly underestimated the potential power of White's minor pieces.

15 ♖xe7? ♔d6?

Winning the queen, but at what cost?

16 ♔f6! ♔xe7?

Not 16 ♖a6?? 17 ♖xc5

17 ♔xe7 (D)



In return for his queen White has a rook, bishop and knight. The next step is to use his domination of the dark squares to create unchallengeable outposts for his strongest pieces.

17 ... ♖c7

18 ♔d6 f6

A dual-purpose move which both adds to Black's limited claim to the dark squares and prepares to defend the d-pawn with ♔h5-f7.

19 bxc5 ♖xc5

20 ♖d4 ♔f7

21 ♖b6! ♖d7

22 ♔xc5 ♖xb5

23 ♔b4!

A wonderful square for the bishop. Black's problem is that there is precious little for his queen to attack, while White's harmonious pieces, aided by his control of the dark squares, remain flexible.

23 ... ♔e8

24 c4!

White uses his other bishop to challenge the enemy pawns.

24 ... ♖d7

25 ♔xb5+ ♖xc5

26 exd5 ♖e5

27 ♔d1! (D)



A simple but effective plan. After the forced exchange of his bishop Black will have the hopeless task of blockading the d-pawn with his lone

queen, so White prepares for the push

27	--	♙d5
28	♚c4	♜d4
29	♙d5+	♜d5
30	♚c3	♜d4
31	♚c2	♜b2
32	♚d2	♜b1+
33	♚b2	1-0

An interesting game which shows how well White's pieces work together in this opening. Despite playing normal, even thematic, moves on the queenside, Black suddenly found himself in a terrible position. White's move order in the above game was designed to answer an eventual ♙f3 with ♚d2xf3, rather than have to recapture with the bishop. Readers who may want to couple this idea with the plan of fianchettoing the queen's bishop should avoid the following trap. Ruble-Geller, Budapest 1973 saw an important idea after the opening moves 1 ♚f3 ♚f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♙g2 c6 + b3 ♙g4 5 ♙b2 ♚bd7 6 d3 c6 ? ♚bd2 ♙c? White automatically hit the bishop with 8 h3!! Black played 8 ♙xf3?? when White's only way to play for an advantage is 9 ♙d3 as after 9 ♚xf3?? Black can take advantage of White's uncastled king with 9 ♙d3! 10 ♙xa3 ♜a5+ with equality.

**Jansa-Koene**  
Amster 1987

1 g3 ♚f6 2 ♚f3 d5 3 ♙g2 c6 4 0-0 ♙g4 5 h3

Here Jansa makes use of a move order designed to prevent an early e7-e5 from Black.

5	--	♚bd7
6	♙b2	e6
7	d3	♙d6

8	♚bd2	0-0
9	♜f1	

The immediate 9 e4 is also possible, when 9 dxc4 10 dxc4 ♙e5?? is interesting, taking advantage of the pin.

9	--	e5
---	----	----

Losing a tempo compared with lines in which the Black e-pawn reaches this square is one move Black's compensation lies in his being able to properly organize his position before the push.

10	e4	♙c8
----	----	-----



11 h3

More recently some players have been throwing in 11 a5?? a5 before 12 h3 ♙h5 13 ♚b1. How much of a difference this makes depends on Black's reply.

a) 13 ♚f6 14 end5 ♚xd5 (14 cxd5 15 c6) 15 e4 is even better for White than Spraggett-Chernia, below.

b) 13 ♙c5 14 ♚f3 ♙c? 15 f4 (15 ♚b1) 15 cxf4 16 gxh4 dxc4 17 ♚xd4 follows the same path as the main game, but the extra moves of the a-pawns mean that White can try 17 dxc4 because Black's bishop cannot come to a5 here (see note to White's 16th move).

c) 13 ♙c8?? has not been seen in top competition since Podgarts-Belavsky, Kiev 1973, though it is

the kind of move one would expect to see at club level. After 14 R e2f4 15 gxf4 dxe4 16 dxe4 ♕f8 17 e5 ♔c5+ 18 ♖h1 ♔c7 19 ♔d5 the e7-rook was not helping matters on the kingside, and 19 g6 20 ♖h6+ ♖h8 21 ♖h4 ♔d5 22 e6+ was already winning for White.

d) 13 ♖c7 14 ♕f5 ♔c5 15 ♖h1 ♔d8 16 ♕f6 b5 17 ♕3b4 ♔f8 18 ♔c5? ♔a8 19 g4 ♔g6 20 e4 Daniljanovic-Dvoev, Tilburg 1994. White has an edge.

e) 13 ♔c5 14 ♖h1 ♕f8 15 R e2f4 (15 dxe4) 16 gxf4 dxe4, and now in Daniljanovic-Hodgson, Belgrade 1993, White rejected the known 17 dxe4 ♔d4 18 ♔d4 ♖d4 19 e5 ♔g6 20 ♖f2 ♖f2 21 ♔f2 ♔d5 22 ♔c4 with an edge, as in Bjornsson-Medna, Reykjavik 1982, in favour of the new 17 ♔e4 ♔ac4 18 dxe4 b6 19 ♖g3 ♔g6. Then 20 ♔d1 ♖c7 21 b4! axb4 22 axb4 ♔b6 (not 22 ♔xb4? 23 ♖b3+) 23 ♔ag6 hpg6 24 e4 leaves Black facing the bishop pair and struggling to breathe. Instead White chose 20 f3 ♔h5 21 e5 with the makings of an attack.

11 ... ♔h5  
12 ♖h4c (D)



With his development completed White undertakes action on the

kingside. The diagram position has arisen — by different routes — often in international chess. White has a choice of plans. In Spraggett-Chernin, Paris 1989, Black played 12 ♕f8, hoping to meet the aggressive 13 R with 13 dxe4 14 dxe4 exf4 15 gxh ♔g6? White, however, elected to fight for light square control by opening up the centre with 13 exd5? ♔xd5 (White's KIA bishop would have command of the long h1-a8 diagonal after 13 exd5 14 e4?) 14 ♔d3? ♖d7 15 e4? ♔b4 16 ♖d4. White has more control and stands better. The game continued 16 ♔c7 17 ♔d1? ♔d8 (not 17 ♕ca2 18 d4! exd4 19 ♖b1 ♔b4 20 ♔d4 when, for the sacrificed pawn, White has a horde of pieces ready to attack the opposing king) 18 a3! ♕c2 (White's d-pawn is also possessed, as after 18 ♔xd3 19 b4 traps the knight), and now 19 ♔d2! ♔d4 20 ♔xd4 exd4 21 ♖f5 was necessary, preserving White's advantage.

12 ... ♕e5

Now Spraggett's interesting idea is out of the question as 13 exd5 exd5 14 e4 loses to 14 ♕d3.

13 ♕f5 ♔c7

14 f4!

White voluntarily places his centre under fire so as to open up lines against Black's king.

14 ... exf4

15 gxh4 dxe4

Akopian prefers the solid 15 ♔g6.

16 ♕xe4!

In answer to 16 dxe4 Black can turn the tables with 16 ♔d3! 17 ♖g3 ♔g6.

16 ... ♕f6e4

17 dxe4

Jansa gives 17 Qxg7?? as an adventurous alternative. Black's best is 17 Qx6, when 18 Qxc8? is a mistake on account of 18 Qxc8 19 Wc3 20 Qxc5?? Ab6! Instead 18 Ax6! Eac1 19 Ax08 Eac1 20 Eac1 Ecd8 21 Qah5 results in a position in which Black has some compensation for the pawn deficit. The game move is not so hazardous, and guarantees a powerful initiative even after Black's most accurate defence.

17 ... Qx6!

The only move. Attempting to cut off White's queen's bishop with 17 f6? does not work, e.g. 18 Wh4 Ag6 19 Ead1 Wc8 20 Qxg7?

18 Wg3 Ag6

Akopian gives 18 f6 19 Qh1 as clearly better for White, while 19 Wh4 Ag6 20 Ead1 Wb8 (or 20 Wc8 21 Qd6) 21 Ee7! Ax05 22 ex05 Qx04 23 Ee7+! is one possible way for Black to lose.

19 Ead1 (D)



19 ... Qx04??

Jansa's own suggestion, 19 Wb8, has been waiting a long time to be tested at the top level. It was eventually given an outing in Akopian-Ionescu, El Verdrell 1996 but,

unfortunately for Black, Akopian had carried out a thorough investigation of this variation: 20 Wc3! (Jansa gave the line 20 Qxg7? Qxg7 21 Wc3 22 Wc6 Qh5 23 Wb8+ Qf7 24 Wc3 — Akopian's move still threatens destruction on the long diagonal, and he has not yet finished with his knight) 20 Ax04 (20 26 21 Ee7 is decisive) 21 Ee04 (not 21 Qxg7? Ax5) 21 Wx04 22 Ee1! (against the tempting 22 Qxg7? helps Black, e.g. 22 Ecd8 23 Ee1 Wd2 and the battle continues) 22 26 (22 Wc7 23 Qxg7 was for White, while 22 Wg5 23 h4! Wg4 (23 Wh5 24 A03) 24 Qh6+ is nice) 23 Ee04 Qx04 24 Wf3 and the game had a fitting end: 24 Qxg2 (24 Ax05 at least denies White his picturesque Smothering Horse) 25 Qh6+ Qh6 (or 25 Qf8 26 Ax3+ Ee7 27 Qxg2 and one pin prevents another) 26 Wx06! (D)



26 Ee8 (I hope you all saw 26 gxf6? 27 Ax06 mate) 27 Wf2 Ege8 28 Wf6 Ee8 29 Wf2 Ege8 30 Qxg2 Eee4 31 Wf6! Ee8 32 Wc3 Ee3+ 33 Qg3 1-0

28 Wx04??

Against Keres's 19 Qx04, which Akopian believes is Black's only

move, the Armenian star had prepared the improvement 20 ♖xd6 ♚c2+ 21 ♔d2 ♔g3+ 22 ♖xc2 ♖xd8 23 ♚g3 with a clear advantage to White.

20 ... ♔d4  
 Not 20 ♖d1? 21 ♖xc7 ♖xc2 22 ♔g3 ♔f5 23 ♖xf5 with a won game for White.

21	♖xd8	♖xd8
22	♔f4	♔d1+
23	♔f1	♖d8
24	♔c3	

Preventing an invasion on d2

24	...	f6
25	♔d2	♔xf5
26	cxfs	and White's bishops

are stronger than a rook.

### Black Plays ...♔d6 and ...♚c7

The plan of developing the king's bishop on d6 and the knight on e7 is designed to keep out of harm's way, enabling Black to attack on the queenside.

#### László-Blidar Yugoslav Ch 1990

1 ♚f3 d5 2 g3 ♔g4 3 ♔g2 c6 4 e4 ♔d7 5 d3 e6 6 ♚xd2 ♔d6 7 ♖e1

White does not have to move his queen away from the d1-h5 diagonal although he must subsequently be prepared to meet ♚d7-c5 at some point, when Black intends to exchange a couple of minor pieces. The game Domjanovic-Kosc., Yugoslav Ch 1990, proceeded in this manner: White played 7 e4 ♚c7 8 h3 ♔h5 9 ♚h3? After 9 ♚c5 10 ♖e2 ♔xf3 11 ♔xf3 ♚xf3+ 12 ♖xf3 0-0 13 ♔g2 ♖xc4 14 dxcc4 c5 15 ♔d1 ♖c7 16 ♔c3 ♖ad8 17 ♖c2

♚c6 18 e4 ♔e7 19 a5 White had a slight edge.

The double fianchetto is also possible — 7 h3 ♚c7 8 ♔h2 0-0 9 h3 ♔h5 10 e4 (D)



A standard position. White is content to bring out his pieces, Black is bold. Of course if he makes the mistake of trying for no more for too long, Black runs the risk of being pushed off the board. Some players who are attracted to the ♔g4 variation have difficulty knowing when to step up a gear or which plan to undertake when the time does come. Here are a few sample lines.

a) 10 ♖c8 11 ♖e1 c5 12 ♚h4 ♖e6 13 ♖c5. Portsch-Jakov, Amsterdam 1970, is slightly better for White, e.g. 13 d4 14 ♖e1 f6 15 f4, or 13 f6 14 f4.

b) With 10 a5? 11 a3 b5 Black, anticipating the coming attack on his king, gets to work on the queenside. In Kengo-Smagin, USSR 1968, White wasted no time, either 12 g4 ♔g6 13 e5 ♔c7 14 ♖e2 c5 15 ♚e1 a4 16 f4 ♖d6? (D)

For the moment White is losing the pawn race, but he has the advantage of attacking the king, leaving his opponent with less room for error.



White should now have played 17  $h4$  when we see the idea behind Black's 16th move 17  $f5$  18  $axf6$   $\Delta xh6$  19  $h5$   $\Delta xh$  with a complex struggle ahead.

c) 10  $c5$  11  $\Delta e1$   $\Delta c6$  12  $\Delta h2$  (12  $\Delta h4$ ?) 12  $\Delta d4$ ? We are following Ljubojevic-Van der Wiel, Amsterdam 1991. Black grabs his knight in to make his own threat, or at least induce a weakening of the dark squares in White's camp. The drawback is the neglect of the  $d5$ -pawn 13  $\Delta xd4$   $cxd4$  14  $axd5$   $exd5$  15  $\Delta xd5$   $\Delta c7$  (15  $\Delta xh$  16  $\Delta xh4$ ) 16  $\Delta xh4$   $\Delta xh5$  17  $\Delta d2$   $\Delta x3$  18  $\Delta g5$  when 18  $\Delta h6$  would have given Black enough for the pawn.

Let us return to 7  $\Delta e1$ .

7 ...  $\Delta e7$  (D)



8  $c4$  8-8  
9  $h3$   $\Delta x3$

The retreat 9  $\Delta h5$  is also played  
a) 10  $\Delta h4$

a1) Lano-Drozhan, Yugoslav Ch 1991, went 10  $\Delta h4$  11  $f4$ , when Black countered with the thematic 11  $f5$ . The game continued 12  $exd5$   $exd5$  13  $\Delta xh3$   $\Delta xh$  14  $\Delta h2$   $\Delta c5$  15  $\Delta c3$   $\Delta xh3+$  16  $\Delta xh3$   $\Delta g6$  17  $\Delta h4$   $\Delta x3$  (better is 17  $\Delta xh4$  18  $\Delta h4$  with White having a positional advantage) 18  $\Delta xh5$   $\Delta h6$  19  $\Delta x3$ , and White eventually converted his extra pawn into a win.

a2) 10  $\Delta g6$  11  $\Delta g6$   $\Delta g6$  12  $\Delta h1$   $\Delta x3$  13  $h4$  14  $\Delta h3$   $\Delta h6$  and Black was just a fraction worse in A David-C Toit, U26 World Team Championship, Paris 1995. Having said that, in practice White tends to generate dangerous attacking chances with his advancing kingside pawns.

b) 10  $\Delta h2$  prepares the same path of the f-pawn while denying Black the chance to exchange a pair of knights. Black, too, has a say in what happens to the centre pawns.

b1) 10  $c5$  challenges White to go ahead as planned in Damjanovic-Smagin, Yugoslav 1992. White changed his mind and played the inconsistent 11  $\Delta b3$   $\Delta g6$  12  $\Delta e2$ , when 12  $f5$  now Black takes a claim for the centre. Damjanovic must have been impressed with Black's aggressive plan for he tried it himself against Vajadnovic a year later in Orlage. This time, instead of the timid 11  $\Delta b3$  White did play 11  $h4$ , and after 11  $exd4$  12  $gxh4$   $dxh4$  13  $dxh4$  14  $\Delta x4$   $\Delta c7$  15  $axf6$  16  $\Delta c3$   $\Delta c8$  Vajadnovic's proposed 17  $\Delta h2$  (17  $axf6$ ) leaves the game well balanced. White has more space and his two centre pawns cover key squares, but note that these pawns are susceptible to attack if White is not careful.



and Black's minor pieces are also reasonably placed

b2) 10 ♖h1 is a less committal approach 11 ♙f6 (covering e5 and providing the h3-bishop with an escape/regroup route) 12 ♖h1 a5 13 ♕af3 c5 (D)



Cyran-Lalic, Pola 1994 The pawn race is now under way. Although White can do nothing to halt the armada of black pawns on the queenside perhaps his provocative play during the next few moves does not quite work 14 b3 a4 15 ♗b2 a3 16 ♗c3 d4 17 ♗d2 and herding Black's pawns forward with the bishop has to some extent closed the queenside so that White can turn to the other wing for the usual storm on the king. However one key pawn break still remains 17 ♕c6 18 g4 ♗f7 19 f5 (surrendering the e5-square to three black pieces seems unnecessary while White has other constructive moves available) 19 ♖c7 20 ♖cl exf5 21 gxf5 b5 22 ♕g4 e4 23 ♗g1 ♗ac8 with chances for both sides. The increasing pressure on the c-file should be enough to distract White from his brutal plans on the g-file

10 ♕xg3 ♖b6  
11 ♖h1 a5

12 ♕d2 a4  
13 ♖h1 a3

Of course White could have played 13 a3 to prevent the following weakening of the dark squares on the queenside, but Lalic judges that the advanced a-pawn may prove to be more of a liability than an asset if Black overplays his hand

14 b3 ♗b4  
15 ♖c2 ♗c3  
16 b4!

An excellent move which aims to prevent Black from taking control of the queenside

16 ... ♖a4  
Not 16 ♗xb4? 17 c3 ♗b2  
17 ♖b3! ♗b2  
18 ♗xb2 axb2  
19 a3 ♕c6  
20 ♕b1! (D)



White is about to safely take the b2-pawn, leaving Black with no compensation

Black plays an early ...a5

Danijanovic-C.Hansen  
New York Open 1987

1 g3 d5 2 ♕d3 ♕b6 3 ♗g2 e6 4 0-0 ♗g4 5 d3 ♕bd7 6 ♕b1!

GM Lev Gutman is fond of the immediate ♖ ♖e1. The game

Gutman-Smejkal, West Germany 1987 saw White maintain the usual slight advantage after 6  $e5$  7  $e4$   $dxc4$  (better than 7  $d4?$  8  $c3$   $c5$  9  $Qa3$ ) 8  $dxc4$  9  $Qc7$  9- $Qbd2$  0-0 10  $b3$   $\Delta$ h5 11  $Qc4$   $\text{Wc7}$  12  $a4$   $\text{Rf8}$  13  $\Delta$ d2  $\Delta$ f8 14  $\Delta$ c3  $\Delta$ xc3 15  $\Delta$ xc3  $b5$  16  $axb5$ . Two years later in Gutman-Rogers, Moscow Open 1989, Black deviated from 8  $\Delta$ c7 with the premature 8  $\Delta$ xc3. There followed 9  $\Delta$ xc3  $\Delta$ c5 10  $Qd2$  0-0 11  $Qc4$   $\text{Wc7}$  12  $\Delta$ d2  $Qb6$  13  $Qc3$   $\text{Wb6}$  14  $b3$   $g6$  15  $a4$   $\text{Radd}$  16  $\text{Wc2}$   $\text{Rf8}$  17  $\text{Rsd1}$   $b5$  18  $Qg2$   $Qg7$  19  $a5$   $Qa6$  20  $\text{Wc4}$   $\text{Wc7}$ ?, when 21  $c3$  (followed by  $b3$ - $b4$ ) would have left White considerably better. Instead Gutman played the faulty 21  $b4$ ?, allowing 21  $\text{Rxd2}$ ? 22  $\text{Rxd2}$   $\Delta$ xb4 23  $\text{Rd3}$   $\Delta$ xc5

6 —  $e5$  (D)



One advantage of an early  $e7$ - $e5$  is that Black no longer has to worry about a future  $e4$ - $e5$  from White. Also, a tempo is saved compared with those lines in which Black first plays  $e7$ - $e6$  and then  $e6$ - $e5$ . However, the early advance may result in the  $e5$ -pawn being a weakness, and Black has less control over the squares  $d5$  and  $f5$ .

7  $b3$   $\Delta$ h5

8  $e4$   $dxc4$

For 8  $\Delta$ b6 see the next main game.

9  $dxc4$   $\Delta$ c5

Kramnik and other top players have used 9  $\Delta$ c7 with success. How White continues depends on where he wants to develop the queen's bishop.

a) 10  $b3$  0-0 11  $\Delta$ h2  $\text{Wc7}$  and now in Vaganian-Kramnik, Novgorod 1995, the KIA specialist was rather impatient with 12  $e4$ ?, giving rise to a Reti position which does not promise White anything special. 12  $a5$  13  $a5$   $\text{Rd8}$  14  $\text{Wc2}$   $Qa6$  15  $\Delta$ c3 16  $b4$  (otherwise White experiences problems on the d-file, e.g. 16  $Qb4$   $Qc5$ ) 16  $Qd6$  and Kramnik was already doing fine. Instead of the premature and committal thrust of the e-pawn White could have secured an edge with 12  $a3$   $a5$  13  $\text{Wd1}$   $\text{Rf8}$  14  $Qb4$ .

b) 10  $\text{Wd1}$  prepares a different setup on the queenside. Then 10 0-0 11  $Qc4$  (11  $Qb4$   $\text{Rd8}$  12  $Qf5$   $\Delta$ f8 is level) 11  $\text{Wc7}$ , with another decision regarding the merits of  $b7$ - $b5$ .

b1) 12  $a4$   $\text{Rf8}$  13  $\Delta$ d2  $\Delta$ f8 14  $\Delta$ c3  $\Delta$ xc3 15  $\Delta$ xc3 guarantees White a pull without weakening the queenside pawns. In Gutman-Smejkal, German League 1987, Black hit out anyway with 15  $b5$ , but after 16  $axb5$  he was vulnerable on  $d5$  and  $a5$ .

b2) 12  $\Delta$ d3? ignores the 'threat' by bringing a third piece to attack  $a5$ , a square that Black will be unable to adequately defend if he lacks the knight out of  $c4$ . G Mohr-Kriegel, Portoroz 1996, saw White's experiment tested. 12  $\text{Rf8}$  13  $Qb4$   $b5$  14  $\Delta$ a5  $\text{Wb8}$  15  $Qc5$   $Qc5$  16  $Qc5$   $\Delta$ f8 with a balanced game. It is not clear how

White can profit from holding back the a-pawn, though b7-b5 has not been a great success, either, as White's knight is just as happy on f5.

10 ♖e1

Moving the queen to release the knight from the pin is almost automatic with the bishop on h5, so much so that there has been no need to look for alternatives. However, in Cvitan-Howell, Luchination 1994, White posted his queen more actively. After 10 a4 0-0 Cvitan played 11 ♖e2? ♗e8 12 ♖e4 d5!



In fact the queen was busy enough to enable White to gradually trade pieces until he reached an ending in which his superior, dominating piece was the decisive factor. The game continued 12 ♗f8 13 ♕b6 ♕e5 14 ♕b3 ♕d7 15 ♕ac5 ♕ac5 16 ♗e3 ♕e6 17 ♗f3 ♗x3 18 ♕x3 ♖e7 19 ♗d1 b6 20 ♗d2 ♗d8 21 ♗d1 ♗d2 22 ♗d2 ♗e5 23 ♗xc5 ♕xc5 24 a5! ♕e6 25 b4 bxa5 26 bxa5 and now 26 ♗xa5 27 ♗xc6 is much better for White due to his increased influence in the centre, so Black accepted a very cramped position with 26 ♗d8 27 ♗d8+ ♕xd8 28 ♖e5 f6, hoping that the symmetrical pawn structure

would give him drawing chances. The rest of the game highlights the difference between the two queens — 29 ♕d2 ♕e6 30 ♖e4 ♕f7 31 ♕b3 ♕e7 32 ♕c5 ♕ac5 33 ♗xc5+ ♕x5 34 a6 (D)



34 ♗d7 35 h4 ♕d8 36 h5 h6 37 e4 ♗d1+ 38 ♕g2 ♗d7 39 ♖f8+ ♕e7 40 e5 (the net closes in) 40 ♖g4 41 f5 ♗d7 42 ♖a8 ♗d2+ 43 ♕b3 ♗d7+ 44 ♕b4 1-0. This game is a good advert for the plan of ♗d1-e2-c4 (remember to rule out b7-b5 with the space gaining a2-a4). All other things being equal, White has a small advantage which is deceptively dangerous. If the queen is properly used to help contain Black while simultaneously contributing to the gradual accumulation and subsequent exploitation of territory, then accurate defence is required.

10 — ♗x3

In the game Kandermann-Gelfand, Munich 1991, Black did not worry about a possible ♕f3-h4 from White, preferring to keep his bishop pair for a little longer. 10 0-0 11 ♕c4 ♗e8 12 a4 ♖c7 13 ♕b4! ♗f8 14 ♗g5! with a more active position for White. The automatic 14 h6? is simply met by 15 ♗d2 ♕c5 16 g4 ♗g6 17 ♕xg6 fag6 18 14, while

14 b5 weakens the d5-square after 15 axb5 cxb5 16 Qc3 Best for Black is 14 Ag6 15 Bd1 b6 16 Axh6 Qxh6 17 Qxg6 fgg6 18 h4, when White has a minuscule edge.

11 Axh3

The recepture with the bishop is better here as White wants to deploy his remaining knight on c4, hence it will pressure the squares a5, b6, d6 and e5.

11 -- 0-0

12 a4

An important and common move, fighting for space on the queenside and aiming to secure an outpost on c4 for the knight. Now a future b7-b5 from Black gives White the a-file after a4xb5 and, assuming Black in turn takes back with the c-pawn, further weakens the d5-square.

12 -- Wc7

13 Wa2 a5

14 Qc4 Qe8

Beginning one of Black's more desirable manoeuvres (Qf8-c8-c7-e6), but at the cost of structural weaknesses on the queenside. The alternative 14 Qb6 would force White to switch his attention to the kingside after 15 Qc3 g6 16 h4, with the usual slight advantage.

15 Ad2 b4

16 Ag4! (D)



Redeploying the bishop on another diagonal.

16 -- Qc7

17 Qg2 Qe6

18 c3 g6

19 Ah6 Bf8

20 h4 g6

21 Bcd1 Qd8

22 h5!

Keep an eye on White's h-pawn.

22 -- Bcd8

23 Qc1 Bcd1

24 Bcd1 Bc8

25 Bh1!

It is often very useful for White in these positions to exchange one pair of rooks, keep the other on the board in this way White can attack on the kingside without the possibility of a dangerous counter from Black down the d-file. Here Black's coming invasion is aimed at relieving the pressure rather than producing threats.

25 -- Wd7

26 Wf3 Wd3

A forced concession Black must enter into a disadvantageous endgame rather than sit back and let White dictate matters. If 26 Wc7 27 Ax3! eyes Black's weak h-pawn whilst at the same time keeping a threatening stance on the kingside. Even worse for Black is 26 Wf7!, e.g. 27 h4g4 h4g6 28 Qxe5! fxe5 29 Bb8+ Qg7 30 Ah6+

27 Wcd3 Bcd3

White has a much better game. Now 28 Ad1 is a good move, intending to take up residence on the a2-g8 diagonal, but White brings his king to the centre instead.

28 Qf1 Bcd8

29 Qe2 Qf7

30 Bf7!

Another slight inaccuracy, although White is still well on top. Better was 30 f4 or 30 Ac3.

30 ... ♖g7  
 31 h6 ♖e8  
 32 ♖c3 ♖e3  
 33 ♖xc3 ♖d6

A clever way of distracting White's attention from Black's weak queenside is now 34 ♖xb6? ♞h8 is good for Black. Instead White creates a passed pawn in order to maintain his initiative.

34 ♖xb6+ ♞xb6  
 35 h4 axb4

Otherwise White will invade down the b-file, e.g. 35 ♞d3 36 bxc5 bxc5 37 ♞b1 when Black's a- and c-pawns would make easy targets for White.

36 axb4 ♞d4  
 37 ♞b1 ♖e7  
 38 a5 h5

Leaving White with a b-pawn to worry about.

39 f4

White wants to reach the time control. The more direct 39 a6 was better.

39 ... ♖d7  
 40 ♞h3 ♖b6  
 41 ♖e8!  
 Threatening 42 a6  
 41 ... ♖d8  
 42 ♖e6 ♖e6  
 43 ♖g8 (D)

White's middlegame pressure on the kingside — particularly the advance h4-h5-h6 — also served an other purpose, as Black will now have to contend with another outside passed pawn. Note that 43 ♞d3 e5? is unclear.

The game concluded

43 ... ♖xb4  
 44 ♖xh7 ♖c2+  
 45 ♖f2 ♞d3+  
 46 ♖g1 ♞f1+  
 47 ♖g2 ♞d2+  
 48 ♖h3 ♖c7

The rook and pawn ending resulting from 48 ♞d1 49 ♞b2 ♞h1+ 50 ♖g2 ♖xh6 51 ♖xc2 ♖xh7 52 fxe5 fxe5 53 ♖xc6 is very good for White.

49 fxe5 fxe5 50 ♞b2 ♞d7 51 ♖g8 ♖d4 52 h7 ♖xh7+ 53 ♖xh7 e5 54 ♖xg6 e4 55 ♖f7 e3 56 ♞b1 ♖b7 57 g4 1-0

Vaganian-Torre  
 Moscow Olympiad 1994

1 ♖d3 d5 2 g3 e6 3 ♖g2 ♖g4 4 d3 ♖d7 5 e-e ♖g6 6 ♖bd2 e5 7 e4 ♖d6 8 h3 ♖h5 9 ecd5!?

A fairly recent idea

9 ... cxd5  
 10 e4 (D)



Not unlike Gelman-Lasten, White prefers to undermine Black's ostensibly solid centre and clear the long diagonal for his bishop rather than engage in a slow, manoeuvring game. After a subsequent e4d5 he can accentuate the pressure on the queenside by bringing the queen out to b3, which also lifts the pin on the d1-h5 diagonal and might leave Black's light-squared bishop without a role. Black might elect to fix the d-pawns with 10 d4, when White has still achieved his goal of drastically increasing the scope of the g2-bishop.

10 — 8-4  
10 d4 11 ♖c2 0-0 12 g4 ♗g6 13 ♕b4 with a grip on the light squares. King-Norwood, German League 1994

11 e4d5 ♕c4d5  
12 ♖b3

Black will be too busy keeping his own queenside intact to find time to hit the d3-pawn. Ideally White would like to profit from his hypermodern pattern of development by offering to open the position still further with d3-d4 at some stage. In the meantime White should resist the temptation to grab the b7-pawn with his queen, since it is completely safe. In an earlier game, Hodgson-De la Villa Caracas, Dec Hernandez 1992, White first hit the bishop with 12 ♕c4?? ♗c7, then played 13 ♖b3 with the idea of taking on a5 to leave the d5-knight unprotected. After 13 ♕b6 14 ♗g5! ♖e8 (14 e5?? 15 ♕xc4d5!) 15 ♗e1 (15 ♗e1 also looks good, e.g. 15 ♕xc4 16 ♖xc4 ♗c8 17 ♖b4 ♗c3 18 ♗c3 16 19 ♗d5+ ♗b8 20 ♗c3) 15 ♕xc4 16 ♖xc4 ♗c8 17 ♕b4 ♗b6 18 ♖d5 the b7-pawn was still hanging and White had succeeded in retaining the initiative.

12 — ♕b6

For the moment Black need not worry about his b-pawn. The alternative is to drop the knight back to b6, which denies White the useful c4-square for his knight. Then White switches to Plan B: 12 ♕b6 13 ♕e4, and now 13 ♕c5 loses a pawn to 14 ♕xc5 ♗xc5 15 ♕xe5, so Black must retreat another piece: 13 ♗e7 (13 ♗c7 14 ♗g5) 14 a4 ♗b8 (14 ♗b8 15 a5 15. Vaganian-Khushfman, Eupen 1994, is only slightly worse for Black but at least keeps White on his toes, while the odd 14 ♖b8?? has been suggested) 15 a5 ♕c8 16 d4! (D)



Perfect timing. Clearing away the last two centre pawns is time to give White dangerous attacking chances thanks to his more active pieces, while the d-pawn could cause havoc if allowed to advance unchecked. In M Ivanov-Khantozov, Moscow 1995, White dominated — 16 ♗d3 17 ♗c3 ♕d6 (17 e4?? 18 ♗d4 ♗a8 19 ♖xb7) 18 ♗d1 ♖c7 (18 ♕xc4 19 ♗xc4 ♖c7 20 ♗c3 e4d4 21 ♗xd4 ♕f6 22 ♗g2 gives Black nothing to compensate for ceding the bishop pair) 19 ♕c3 (19 ♗c3 ♕f5 20 d5 ♕xc3 21 ♖xc3 ♗b4 22 d6 ♖d8 23 ♗g4 ♕f6 24

Qxf6+ Wxd6 25 d7 illustrates the potential of the d-pawn if White chooses another path) 19 Bc6 (or 19 exd4 20 Qd5 Wd8 21 Bf4) 20 Qd5 Wd8 21 dxe5 Qxe5 22 Ag4 (22 Qxc7+ Wxc7 23 Bf4) 22 Bf8 (22 Qxc4 23 Af1) 23 Ac3 and now Black's best hope is 23 Qc6 24 Wd4 a6 25 Ab6 with an unenviable defensive task ahead, but he buckled under pressure with 23 a6? 24 Ab6 Wd7 25 Ac7 Bbc8 26 Axd6, losing the exchange (27 Qb6) and with it the game. It is interesting that in his notes to the game Ivanov is surprised at either his opponent's apparent ignorance of Vaganan's model games with this line or, otherwise, a strong player's willingness to take it on.

13 Qc4?

13 Qc4 wastes a wonderful opportunity to make life difficult for Black. In Norwood-Adams, British Ch 1989, the symmetry resulting from the trade of knights in the centre produced instant equality —

13 Qxc4 14 dxc4 Qc5 15 Wd5 Ac3 16 Ax3 Wf6 17 Ag2 Bb8 18 Ac3 Ab8 19 Wc4 Qd3 etc. As I mentioned earlier White should be wary of taking the b7-pawn. Here, for instance 13 Wxb7? is too inconvenient after 13 Qc5 14 Wb5 Bb8 15 Wc4 Ag6 16 Qc1 Bc8, when Black has easily enough play for the pawn.

13 — Ag4

The text was a new move at the time, attempting to improve on 13 Qc3 14 Wc3 d2).

This powerful move is by no means easy to find or expect in the board, and it is sure to come as an unpleasant surprise for the defender. Rather than being open to attack on the a3-f8 diagonal the queen is quite menacing.



a) If Epshin's fate against Vaganan in Moscow 1996 is anything to go by, mere mortals should read carefully if they wish to use this variant of the Ag4 line: 14 Bc8 15 Qxd6 Wxd6 16 Ac3 b6 17 Qxc5! Qd5 (17 Wxc5 Bc4) 18 d4 Qxc3 19 fxc3 and White was a safe pawn to the good with a nasty pin.

b) In another episode from Loms with Vaganan, Black simply parted with his e-pawn in return for some drawing chances. Vaganan-Kasharov, Glendale 1994 saw Black rewarded with a little short-term activity and a firm blockade on the d-file, but White is rarely limited to a single plan when there are several pieces remaining on the board: 14 Ax3 15 Ac3 Ae7 16 Qxc5 Qxd7 17 Wc3 Bc8 18 We1! (there is no point being stubborn with 18 Wd4? in view of 18 Ac5 19 Wf4 Qxc5 20 Wxc5 Wxd3 21 Axh7 Ad4 22 Wg5 b6 23 Wf4 Bc2, when Black enjoys much more play than he deserves) 18 Ac5 19 Qxd7 Wxd7 20 Qg2 b6 (20 Wxd3? 21 Axh7 Bc8 22 Wc3) 21 Ag5 Wf5 22 Wd2 Ad4 23 Ac3 Bcd8 24 Bcd1 Ed7 25 Bc1 Bb8 and although White's extra pawn does not amount to much at the moment it remains a constant worry to Black, who faces the prospect of a long defence.

14 ♖a3?

14 ♖b7? ♚c5 is still not advisable but with c5 now covered White finally threatens to capture the b-pawn.

14 ... b6  
15 ♖e1 ♚c7(??)



The most sensible looking moves are not necessarily the best. It is natural to remove the rook from the firing line of White's bishop now that Vaganian's plan has been accomplished and the long diagonal is clear. However, in view of what happens in the game perhaps Black should have first turned to his other rook, for after 15 ♖e8 he defends the c5-square with enough pieces to answer the threat: 16 d4 with 16 e4, when 17 ♚f5 is not available to White.

16 d4!

It is fitting that White is able to turn the screw by giving his weak pawn a taste of the action. Again we have an example of the removal of pawns in the centre working to the benefit of the fianchettoed bishop, which is one of the reasons the variations based on the solid e6-d5 centre have a deserved reputation for their reliability. Taking on d4 or permitting d4xc5 could prove

embarrassing for Black's queen after ♖a1-d1, but the e-pawn cannot step out of the challenge immediately as 16 e4 17 ♚f5 highlights the new hole on c6 and undermines the defence of the e-pawn. Consequently Black is forced to make a concession in order to keep the d-file closed.

16 ... ♖a3

17 ♖a3 e4

Even if e6 is no longer threatened by an enemy knight Black should avoid 17 exd4 18 ♖xd4 with a clear advantage to the bishop pair.

18 ♖g2 ♚e8

18 e6? must be an improvement. Apart from keeping the queen out of b5, which is a surprisingly effective post, Black can then entertain the possibility of b6-b5, giving his bishop some freedom and making b6 available for a future

♖d7-b6-d5 etc. This is certainly preferable to the cramped conditions Black is experiencing now, so (18 e6) 19 e4 followed by bringing the queen's rook to e1 or d1 is practically the only way to stay on top.

19 ♖e1

19 ♖b5? is worth considering.

19 ... h6?!

Black is not sure which of his problems requires the most attention so he settles for a standard safety move, giving the king some air and ruling out a theprising ♖e3-g5 for good. Meanwhile, over on the queenside and to some extent in the centre, Black is vulnerable on the light squares. Moreover letting the bishop go to force through 17 e4 means that this problem will persist, and White's g2-bishop is eager to make its presence felt. Others are 19 ♚d5 20 ♚d6 ♖d6 21 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 22 ♖d6 and 19 e6 20 e4 ♖c7 (or 20 b6 21 ♖d1) to threaten



d4-d5) 21 ♔g5 (21 ♔ed1??)  
 21 ♖f8 22 ♔xf6 ♔xf6 23 ♔xb6  
 ♔xb6 24 ♔cc8 ♔cc8 25 ♖bb6, with  
 a clear advantage to White in both  
 cases. The text makes Black's situa-  
 tion even worse because he is now  
 reduced to shuffling around while  
 White calmly builds on his lead.

20 ♖b5! (D)



White commands the light squares  
 even without his bishop. The d-  
 pawn contributes to the bind by  
 guarding the key squares e5 and e5,  
 leaving Black almost test for a  
 move that does not open the flood-  
 gates. He would like to defend the  
 d5-square with 20 ♔b6 but that ne-  
 glects e5 and thus invites 21 ♔e5,  
 forming it on e6.

20 -- ♔b6  
 21 e4 ♔c7  
 22 ♔ed1 ♔b6  
 23 b4 ♖c7

Having suffered the minor hu-  
 miliation of seeing his opponent  
 help himself to three useful, menac-  
 ing moves free of charge, Torre  
 knows that White is ready to gradu-  
 ate to a more aggressive phase of  
 the game. Side-stepping ♔d4-e5  
 and anticipating the inevitable  
 d4-d5, he brings his queen to

support the e5-square, connecting  
 the rooks in the process.

24 a5!

White skilfully holds back the d-  
 pawn until its advance achieves the  
 maximum effect. His constant  
 follow-up to the previous moves  
 guarantees further progress on the  
 queenside while he waits.

24 -- bxa5  
 25 bxa5 ♖e6  
 26 d5 ♖f5  
 27 g4! (D)



From this point on White should  
 focus exclusively on the d-pawn. If  
 it is to embark on a victory march it  
 is imperative that Black's blackad-  
 ers are eliminated. White's extra  
 space and bishop pair afford him the  
 luxury of being able to conduct his  
 mission without the inconvenience  
 of dealing with counterplay.

27 -- ♖g6  
 28 d6 ♔d8  
 29 a6 ♔e6  
 30 ♖f5? ♖f5  
 31 gxh5 ♔c8  
 32 ♔a5 ♔c5  
 33 ♔b7 ♔c6  
 34 ♔xc8 ♔xc8  
 35 ♔d4 ♔ed7  
 36 ♔xf6!

White has enough pieces to do the job. The game ended

36	—	gxf6		
37	♗xe4	♗c3		
38	♖g2	♖g7		
39	♗d3	♗b3		
40	♗f1	h5		
41	♗d5	♗b4		
41	♖f8	42 ♗b5	♖e6	43 ♗c5
42	♗b5	♖e6		
43	h4	1-0		

Black Plays a Premature ...♗x1D

*Borvinik-Szilagyi*  
*Amsterdam 1966*

1 g3 d5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 ♗g2 ♗g4 4 d3 ♖d7 5 h3 ♗x1D??

As usual in such positions this exchange is not to be recommended, so the retreat 5 ♗h5 is best.

6 ♗x1D e5? (D)



I don't like to admit it, but for an improvement on Szilagyi's anti-positional, albeit ambitious thrust we turn to a game played over thirty years later by a machine. The protagonists are a certain Mr Kasparov and Deep Blue (the machine!). This position arose in the 5th game of their match in New York, 1997, and Black now opted for the solid 6 e6

After 7 e4 Deep Blue then produced a theoretical novelty, 7 ♖e5, which is an interesting attempt to counter White's bishop pair. The game continued 8 ♗g2 dxe4 9 ♗xe4? (9 dxe4 ♗b4+ is equal) 9 ♖e5 10 ♗g2 ♗b4+ 11 ♖d2 h5? (D)



Thus far Kasparov has had little chance to make any threatening gestures of his own because his bishop has been too busy. Now his king-side is under fire. However, once he manages to unravel, the bishop pair should be significant. There followed 12 ♗e2 ♖c7 13 c3 ♗e7 14 d4 ♖g6 15 h4 (White is making progress) 15 e5 16 ♖f3 exd4 17 ♖xd4 0-0-0 and now Deep Blue evaluates 18 0-0 ♗c5 19 ♗c3 ♗he8 20 ♖f3 ♖e5 21 ♖f5+ ♗d7 22 ♗b3 ♗xd4 23 exd4 as better for White. In general White should be patient after the early capture on d4. As long as he keeps his position in order he can look forward to his light-squared bishop operating unchallenged once the game opens up. Note also that the text neglects the squares d5 and f5.

7 ♖e5 ♖g6  
8 e4 dxe4

Otherwise White may open up the position later with e4xd5 and c2-c4.

9 dxc4 ♗c5  
 10 e-e ♖e7  
 11 c3! e-d7!

Necessary was 11 a5, after which White would be better placed, thanks to his bishop-pair and white-square control. Now White is able to increase his advantage by expanding on the queenside — often a good idea in such positions:

12 b4 ♗b6  
 13 a4!

Claiming more space and indirectly preparing ♕d2-e4 by putting a pawn on b5 before Black does:

13 ... ♜f8  
 14 ♖c3 ♜ac8  
 15 ♗c3! (D)



When White's king's bishop finds itself on c3 (usually as a result of ♗xc3 from Black) it is important to remember that the stereotyped retreat to g2 is not necessarily the best course. In this case the a2-g8 diagonal holds the most promise for the bishop. The reader will notice from other games in this chapter that the h3-c8 diagonal is also occasionally used:

15 ... c5?

Although it does not give away material, Black's blunder allows his opponent a free hand positionally

Chess masters often remark that "good positions play themselves". Botvinnik's conduct of the rest of the game should help to explain this maxim:

16 b5 ♗c8  
 17 ♕e4 ♕d6  
 18 ♗g5!

Not surprisingly the harmonious development of the White pieces facilitates such a tactic. Now 18 ♖g5 19 ♕d6 followed by ♗c4 leaves Black in dire straits, whilst after 16 ♕f6 White can avoid exchanging his knight and instead play ♕c3-d5. Black is therefore obliged to enhance the power of White's king's bishop with his next move:

18 ... ♖6  
 19 ♗c5 ♕ac4  
 20 ♗xc4+ ♗b8  
 21 a5 ♗c7  
 22 ♜d1 ♕g8  
 23 ♖e2!

The main purpose of this move is to prevent ♕f6-e6. The queen will also take over the defence of the a-pawn now that the rooks are about to be exchanged:

23 ... ♜d1+  
 24 ♜d1 ♜d8  
 25 ♜d8 ♗xc8  
 26 a6! b6  
 27 ♕g2 (D)



The removal of the rooks has in no way helped Black, who is powerless to defend against an invasion on the a2-g8 diagonal in order to tie down the potentially troublesome knight. The fact that he can first improve his king's position is indicative of Black's passivity. Indeed Black is effectively in a lost position.

27	...	♖d7
28	♖e2	♙g6
29	♙h3	♙e7
30	♖c4	h6
31	♙f7	♙h7
32	♙c4	

Almost tying with Black.

32	...	♖a6
33	h4	♖d1
34	♖c8	

Threatening to highlight his total command of the white squares with h4-h5, ♙c4-f7-g6+ and mate. Black's next is tantamount to resignation.

34	...	f5
35	e4f5	♙a5
36	♙g8+	♙h8
37	♙f7+	1-0

Note that 5... ♙x3 and 6... e5 (rather than 6... e6) created considerable white-squared weaknesses in the Black camp. Botvinnik concentrated on these until the end.

## 6 Black plays ...d5 and ...♗f5

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♗f6 3 ♗g2 e4 4  
0-0 ♗f5 (D)



The ♗f5 system is similar to ♗g4 in that Black avoids blocking in his queen's bishop and develops it on the kingside. Unlike the previous chapter, however, Black is not so well placed to push with ...e3 because there is no pressure against White's king's knight. The e3-d3-e3 pawn centre is therefore the best setup, and this also acts to reduce the range of White's king's bishop.

Once again White has the ♖e1 plan at his disposal to force through e2-e4. This has the advantage of leaving a rook on f1, which often works out to be an important factor when White is ready to build up a dangerous kingside attack by

throwing forward his f-pawn (there is even a form of attack in which White plays ♖g1-h1 and ♙f1-g1, followed by advancing the g-pawn).

When White prefers a more positional game, then ♙f1-e1 is okay, but with the queen's bishop still on e1 White should be careful if Black has not yet played ...♗b8-d7, as the open d-file may mean that multiple exchanges on e4 leave the rook having to cover both e4 and d1. Another reason why Black should not be too hasty with ...♗b8-d7 is that an e4-e3 push from White before Black has castled will chase the king's knight to an undesirable square.

Since this variation is based around the development of Black's queen's bishop, it is advisable to create a retreat square on h7 in readiness for White's e2-e4 with the move ...h7-h6. The h7-square is a good place for the bishop, forcing White to be careful about the e2- and e3-squares.

White has a basic choice of what to do with his own queen's bishop: spend time on an early fianchetto, delay it, or even do without this form of development altogether. The former scheme invites Black to seek counterplay on the queenside with ...a7-a5, threatening the

annoying a3-a4 it is worth noting here a surprisingly common mistake which occurred in Lodger-Levitt, London 1990 (D).



In the diagram position White seized upon his opponent's careless move order with 9 a4!, the point being 9 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♖xe4 11 ♗g2 breaks up Black's kingside. Thus Black had to move his bishop, and White had saved himself the preparatory ♖d1-e1. Note that

♗b3-d7 instead of a7-a5 allows the same response. Black should avoid also 1 ♖d3 d5 2 g3 e6 3 ♗g2 ♗f5 4 0-0 ♖f6 5 a3 ♖d7 6 ♗h4!, as in the game Simon-Gigono, Moscow 1989, when 6 ♗g6 7 e4 dxe4 8 ♖ag6 hxe6 9 dxe4 e5 10 ♖d2 ♗e5 11 a4 0-0 12 ♖b3 ♗e7 13 ♗e3 favoured White. But after 5 e6 Black is not worried about his bishop being harassed, as 6 ♖b7? ♗g4 7 h3 ♗h5 8 g4 ♖d7? makes use of the d8-h4 diagonal.

In general, White has a good game against this variation because Black's ostensibly powerful queen's bishop gets locked out of the action, and White seems to find it too easy to develop a dangerous initiative on the kingside.

### White Flanchettes Queenside

Polugayevsky-Addison  
*Palma Interzonal 1970*

1 ♖d3 d5 2 g3 e6 3 ♗g2 ♗f5 4 d3 h6 5 ♖bd2 ♖d6 6 0-0 e6 7 b3 ♗e7 8 ♗b2 0-0 9 ♖e1?

An alternative but less accurate way of achieving the e2-e4 push is by playing 9 ♗e1. However the idea of ♖d1-e1, e2-e4 and ♖e1-e2 (or e2-e3, ♖d1-e2 and e3-e4) leaves the rook more usefully placed on the f-file, as White will eventually push his f-pawn. It is also important that White keep the e1-square clear so that it will be possible if necessary to play ♖d3-e1, both unleashing the f-pawn and defending the c-pawn.

9 ... ♗h7  
10 e4 (D)



10 ... a5

As usual Black must begin active operations on the queenside in order to distract White's attention from the other flank. With his last move Black threatens to cause White problems by continuing with a4-a3 or by a well-timed exchange on b3. Polugayevsky-Platko, Skopje 1971, followed another path when Black decided to open the d-

file with 10 dxc4. This worked to White's advantage. 11 dxc4 ♖a6 (Vukic-Miles, Novi Sad 1975, continued 11 ♖bd7 12 ♖e2 ♖e7 13 e5 ♔d5 14 ♖e4 ♖d8, when 15 a3 followed by ♖dd1 would have favoured White) 12 ♖e2 ♔e5 13 ♔e5 ♖e7 14 ♖h1 ♖ad8 15 ♔4 ♔e8 16 ♖ad1 ♔d6 17 ♖c3 ♔a6 (17 ♔d7 18 ♔d3 and 17 ♔e8 18 ♖c3<sup>?</sup> are both bad for Black) 18 a3 ♖f6<sup>?</sup> (White would also be better after 18 ♔b5 19 b4 c5 20 c4 ♔d4 21 b5 ♔b5) 19 g4<sup>!</sup> and Black is in danger of being overrun.

11 a4

This is usually the best reaction to a7-a5, as 11 a3 invites a future a5-a4 which could turn out well for Black.

11 ... ♖a6

Again Black aims to pressure his opponent's queenside with ♖a6-b4. Kerchakov-Kochersky, Amsterdam (match) 1968, saw instead 11 ♖bd7 12 ♖e2 ♖b6 13 e5 ♔e8 14 ♖h3<sup>!</sup> with a slight advantage to White. After 14 ♖e7 15 ♖h1 ♖e8 16 ♔b4 16 17 exb6 ♖xb6 18 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 Black had succeeded in eliminating White's powerful e-pawn, but 19 ♔4 ♖e5 20 ♔d3 still left White better thanks to his renewed control of the e5-square. Bringing the other knight to d7 with 11 ♖bd7 leads to Vukic-Bulgovec, below.

12 ♖e2

A similar position would arise after 12 e5 ♔d7 13 ♖e2 ♔b4 14 ♔e1 in the game Vladimirov-Kharitonov, USSR 1977. White developed a kingside attack after 14 ♖b6 15 ♖h1 ♖a6 16 ♔4 ♖f8 17 ♖d3 c5 18 g4.

12 ... ♔b4

12 ♔c7<sup>!!</sup> was seen in Danneberg-Gretsenon, Casablanca 1994. I don't

really see the point of putting the knight here, and indeed in the game Black failed to make an impact after 13 ♔e5 ♖b4 14 ♖ad1 ♖e7 15 ♖h1 ♖ad8 when both players 'wasted' a move — 16 ♔b1 ♔a6 17 ♔4. Now Black sought to avoid being on the wrong side of a kingside attack by exchanging some heavy pieces 17 dxc4 18 dxc4 ♖d1 19 ♖d1 ♖d8 20 ♖ad8+ ♖xd8 (D).



However, hopes of a draw were soon dashed 21 ♔d3 ♖e7 22 ♔d2 ♔d7 23 ♔e4 ♖f6<sup>?</sup> (23 ♔a4 gives the knight something to do at last, after which Black is cramped — the light-squared bishop is locked out — but reasonably solid) 24 ♖d2<sup>!</sup> ♖xb2 25 ♔dxb2. Suddenly Black is about to part with a valuable pawn 25 b6 (25 ♔b4 26 ♔a5) 26 ♔xb6 ♖xb6 27 ♖xd7 ♖g6 28 ♔e4 ♖f2 29 ♖d2 ♖xd2 30 ♔xd2 ♔b4 31 ♔e4 ♔xc2 32 ♔a5 and White went on to convert the pawn.

13 ♔e1 ♔d7

In Quateron-Spiridonov, Cernigov 1972, Black unwisely underestimated White's kingside attacking chances. The game went 13 ♖b6<sup>!!</sup> 14 ♖h1 ♖d8 15 e5<sup>!</sup> ♔d7 16 ♔4 ♖a6 17 g4<sup>!</sup> ♔e8 18 ♖f2 ♖f8 19 ♖g3 c5 20 f5, and Black was in

possible. Also possible is 13 dxe4, although this gives White use of e4 for his queen's knight. Addison's move is designed to lure the white e-pawn forward whence it will be challenged with f7-f6.

14 f4      ♗f6  
15 e5      ♗e7  
16 g4

With his queenside under no immediate pressure White may now go on the offensive.

16 ...      ♖e6  
17 ♖h1

Tucking the king safely in the corner is always a good idea in positions of this nature.

17 ...      ♞c7 (D)



Perhaps this is a natural reaction when faced with a potential pawn storm, although counter-attacking on the queenside was called for. Gligoric has recommended 17 b5, while Kasov preferred 17 e5 followed by ♖c7 (to defend the b-pawn), d5-d4 and ♖b4-e5. In both cases White has the better practical chances since he is attacking the king. An important feature of the KIA which the reader should bear in mind is that positions arise frequently which have White attacking on the kingside and Black on the

queenside. Not surprisingly, therefore, this makes White's task easier as inaccurate defence on Black's part will have more serious consequences.

Returning to the diagram position we see that play revolves — as is often the case — around the e5-square. White's firm grip accentuates his advantage.

18 ♖ad3      ♗e5  
19 ♖ae5      ♖ae5  
20 ♗xe5      e5  
21 ♗d1

A prophylactic measure designed to give Black second thoughts about pushing with e5-e4 (which could have been the answer to 21 ♖d3) to open up the queen's bishop's b7-b1 diagonal.

21 ...      ♖e6  
22 ♖d3      ♖ae5  
23 ♖ae5

It is generally indicative that things have gone well for White when he has a host of pieces ready to occupy the e5-square.

23 ...      ♖c7  
24 ♖c7?

Preparing to continue his kingside attack with 25 g5.

24 ...      ♗d6  
25 ♗d6!      ♖f6  
26 h4!      ♖h6  
27 ♖g5      ♗e6

Indecently defending the e-pawn.

28 g5      ♗h6  
29 ♗h3!      ♖e7?

Exchanging with 29 ♗xe5 ♖0 ♗xe5 ♖f7 would have at least alleviated some of the pressure which White has built up. Now Polugayevsky cleverly turns his unattractive and positional advantage into a won game.

30 g4h6      g4h6  
31 ♖g6+      ♗xg6  
32 ♗xe6! (D)





The point — White wins a pawn and activates his rook (also pinning the ♗d6) before recapturing on g6. Now 32 ♖xd4?? 33 ♖xc7 ♗xg3 34 ♖xf8 is mate so Black complicates things by throwing another piece into the fray.

32 ... ♖xc4  
33 ♖xd4! ♖e4+

The only try as both 33 ♖xd4 34 ♖xc7 and 33 ♖xc6 34 ♖xb6+ are fatal.

34 ♖xc4 dxc4  
35 ♖xb6+ ♖h7  
Not 35 dgh 36 ♖c6+  
36 ♖f6+ ♖g7  
37 ♖d8+ d'h7  
38 ♖ab6 ♖g3  
39 ♖ab7+ d'b6  
40 ♖f6+ d'h5  
41 ♖h7 mate.

It is evident that Black must be careful in this variation. White's over-protection of e5 gave him a positional advantage which made the execution of an attack quite easy.

Vukic-Buljavec  
Novi Sad 1979

1 ♖d3 d5 2 g3 e6 3 ♖g2 ♖f6 4 b3

Playing an early b3-b3 has the advantage of keeping Black guessing

as to what White will do with the centre pawns.

4 ... ♖f5  
5 ♖b3 e6  
6 0-0 ♖e7  
7 d3 h6  
8 ♖bd2 0-0  
9 ♖e1 ♖h7  
10 e4 a5  
11 a4

Despite a different move order we have the same position at this point as in the previous game. Here Black decides to hold back the development of his queen's knight rather than play ♖b8-a6-b4. Instead he intends to advance his e-pawn after White has played e4-e5.

11 ... ♖fd7

11 e5?? is premature because White still has the possibility of e4xd5. Indeed in the game Vukic-Chekhov, Banya Luka 1976, Black followed up 11 e5 12 ♖e5 with another mistake 12 ♖fd7? (12 ♖bd7 13 f4 is better for White) 13 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 14 ead5 ead5 15 ♖ad5! ♖xd5 16 ♖xc7 ♖c6 17 ♖h4, and White had safely won a pawn.

12 ♖e2

Vacating e1 for the knight.

12 ... ♖f6

Black continues with his plan, which White is happy to go along with.

13 e5!

White should preserve his queen's bishop for future attacking purposes unless an exchange helps him.

13 ... ♖e7

14 ♖e1

A thematic and sound retreat. The more active looking 14 ♖d4 helps Black accelerate his queenside play 14 ♖b6 15 f4 e5! 16 ♖d43 e4+

14 ... e5

Black prepares to bring his knight to c6 to better observe the centre and put the d6-square under more pressure. This is a good plan because White had to withdraw support of d4 in order to free his f-pawn.

15 e4                    ♖c6  
16 d4!                  ♜c7 (D)



17 e4??

Just as Black must pay great attention to matters on the kingside, White should do likewise on the other flank. Understandably White is right to seriously consider his opponent's possibilities on the queenside and not ignore them, but his reaction here is not at all necessary. It is better to get one's faith in the solidity of the queenside and continue with the kingside build-up with 17 ♖d3 and g3-g4. Now Black can use the d-file to hit the d-pawns which is no longer defended by the c-pawn.

17 ...                    dxc4!

18 bxc4

Not 18 dxc4 ♖d4! when White stands worse.

18 ...                    ♔d4

19 ♔e4

White eliminates the long-range queen's bishop and consequently reduces the pressure on his d-pawn.

19 ...                    ♔e4

20 ♖xc4

Another result of this exchange is White's influential knight outpost on e4, as well as removing a useful kingside defender.

20 ...                    ♖ab6?

Black chooses a risky plan which he will not get the time to realize. After ♖d4 he hopes to place his remaining knight on c6. However, 20 ♖b6 would have led to a balanced game after 21 ♔f3 ♖b4 followed by ♜c7-c6, threatening the a4-pawn and occupying White's weakened h1-e6 diagonal.

21 g4!

White sets his pawn-roller in motion.

21 ...                    ♖d4

22 ♔xd4!

The white knight is the superior piece in this position, and Black will be too busy trying to hold his kingside together to profit from his grip on the dark squares.

22 ...                    cxd4

23 g5!

White's attack is beginning to look very dangerous.

23 ...                    h4g5

24 ♜a5! (D)



A look at the diagram position reveals a sorry lack of pieces which can come to the aid of Black's king.

Of course 24 g4d7? now would be suicidal as White is ready to bring a rook to the g-file 25 Qd6! Axf6 (25 gxf6 26 Bg1 mate) 26 exf6 Qd7 27 fag7 dxcg7 28 Bg1+ Qf6 29 Wg5 mate. Nor does 24 h6? offer a chance of survival as 25 exf6 Axf6 26 fxc5 will soon lead to White playing g5-g6.

24	-	Qd7
25	Qd6	Bxf6
25	h6? is met by 26 fxc5 Qxf6	
27 g6		
26	fxc5	Axf6
27	fxc5	Qf6

Black has succeeded in defending as well as possible, but White has two rooks in reserve which guarantee victory.

28	Bf1	Qg6
29	Bg1	Qf6
30	Qa7!	WxT
31	Bxg6	1-0

32 f5 is coming, and the black king cannot run away with 31 Qe7 because of 32 Wg5+.

After Black failed to capitalise on the imprecise 17 e4? he was subjected to a classic kingside attack typical of this variation.

**White plays an early e4**

In the following games White dispenses with a queenside fianchetto and works for quicker action in the centre. This may not be the type of line for those players who like to develop their pieces, but the time saved could prove useful to White.

**Vaganian-Sveshnikov**  
Soviet 1980

1 Qd3 d5 2 g3 Qf6 3 Ag3 e6 4 0-0 A5 5 d3 e5 6 Qbd2

An unusual development of the queen's bishop was seen in Powell-

Peters, USA 1976. White tried the provocative and original 6 A4! and Black gamely countered by preparing g7-g5. The game continued 6 h6 7 Qbd2 Qbd7 8 We1 g5! 9 e4! with a complicated battle which turned out in White's favour after 9 dxc4? (better is 9 Ag6 10 Aa3 Ag7!, when it is Black who has a strong bishop on the a1-h8 diagonal) 10 dxc4 Ag4 (10 Ag6 11 Aa3 Qxc4 12 Qxc4 Axc4 13 Ad4!, or 11 Axc4 12 Qxc4 Qxc4 13 Axc7 Qxc3 14 Ad4!) 11 Aa3 6 - We1 (D)



7 - h6  
8 e4 Ab7

Black exchanged on e4 in Reshevsky-Smyslov, USSR, vs Rest of the World 1970. There followed 8 dxc4 9 dxc4 Ab7 10 We2 Qbd7 11 e5 (it is too late to change plans and go for a queenside fianchetto as Black can aim at the e-pawn 11 h5! Qxc5 12 Ab2 Axc4 13 Axf6 Axd3 14 Axc7 Axc2 15 Axd8 Axd8, so 12 e5 is forced, but 12 Qd5 favours Black) 11 Qd5 12 Qe4 Qe5 13 Qxc5 Axc5 14 Qd2! We7 (not 14 Axc2 15 We4!) 15 a3 0-0. Now White should have played 16 Qh1! followed by 12-14, when Black is under pressure.

## 9 ♖c5!?

White clears the way for the charge of the f-pawns. This active strategy is more suitable here because White is able to use the time it would have taken to play h2-h3 and ♗c1-b2 to throw his kingside pawns forward. In Frog-Sveshnikov, Eltsin 1995, White sorted out his queen and rook first. Things followed 9 ♖c2 0-0 10 ♗e1 ♗e8 and only now did Mr Frog jump into c5, but he had in mind a new, provocative approach involving neither a kingside pawn offensive nor a queenside fianchetto: 11 ♖c5 ♖bd7 12 ♖od7 ♖od7 13 ♖d5 ♗f8 14 ♗f4!?



At first glance this may seem like a somewhat foolish ploy. White's kingside pawns are going nowhere and his bishop is about to be forced back. Not the most positive start to the middlegame. However, there is a long-term, positional foundation upon which this strategy is based: 14 e5 15 ♗c1! (after Black's next the bishop could be vulnerable on the d-file) 15 ♖c5 16 ♖h4. And here we see the point, although we might need to look closely. Control of the f5-square is not exactly a match-winner, but without any similar weaknesses in his camp (note the

three queenside which are yet to move) White can claim some kind of advantage. Moreover, even though Black's bishop is shut out of the game on f7, exchanging it removes his only influence over f5, after which the light squares in front of the king grow weaker: 16 ♖d7 17 ♗f3. Another piece is heading for f5. Now 17 f5 18 exf5 ♗d5 19 ♗h5 ♗e7 20 ♖af5 ♖af5 21 ♗g4 is unclear. Instead Black played 17 ♗d8 18 ♗g4 ♖c7 19 ♗f5 (19 ♖f5?) 19 g6, which is not as silly as it looks (19 ♗c5 20 ♖c5 is a little better for White), and in fact 20 ♗h3 ♖e6 21 ♗a3 c5? (21 dxc4 22 dxc4 ♖d4 23 ♗xd4 gxd4 24 ♗ad1 with an edge to White) 22 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 23 e4 dxc4 24 dxc4 opened the d-file for the exchange of major pieces and a level ending.

For another, less subtle plan, see Gaiman-Leprov, below. Vaganian hopes that leaving the queen on e1 will prove useful since the subsequent advance of the f- and g-pawns will provide an entry to the kingside by opening the e1-h4 diagonal:

9 ... ♖bd7  
10 ♖od7 ♖ad7

Not 10 ♖ad7? 11 e5 when Black's knight lacks a good square.

11 f4 0-0

12 ♖h4 a5

Black reacts with an assault of his own.

13 g4 a4??

Consistent but not correct. Better was 13 dxc4 14 dxc4 ♖c5, limiting White to a slight edge.

14 f5 a3

15 b3 ♗c8

16 ♗b1 exf5

17 gxf5 ♖af5

18 exd5 exd5

19 ♖g3 ♗b4

20 ♖f3 ♖b8 (D)



White threatened 21 ♗xb6. Also insufficient is 20 ♗xh5 21 ♗xb6 ♗g6 22 ♖h4!, e.g. 22 gxb6 23 ♖ag6 fxb6 24 ♖xg6+ ♖h8 25 ♗f7. A cursory glance at the diagram position suggests that Black's dark square control gives him a comfortable game. A closer inspection, however, tells another story. White's longside pawn charge has accomplished more than Black's efforts on the queenside, and Vaganian now endeavours to strip away his opponent's defences.

21 f6 ♖xf6

22 ♗xb6! ♖xb6

Accepting the sacrifice does not help 22 gxb6 23 ♖c5 ♗e7 (or 23 ♗xc5 24 ♖xc5 ♗c3 25 d4) 24 ♗xh6 ♗g8 25 ♖h4! ♗xc5 26 ♗xb6 ♗g7 27 ♗xb7+ ♗xb7 28 ♖f6+

23 ♖g4 ♗a6

24 ♖g5! ♗g6

Not 24 gxb6?? 25 ♖xf7 mate, or 24 ♗xb6?? 25 ♖xf7+ ♗g8 26 ♖xb6+

25 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7

26 ♗g7+!

White sacrifices a piece to break into his opponent's kingside.

26 ... ♖ag7

27 ♗xf7 ♗f8

28 ♗b8! ♖c5

29 h4 ♖d6

Not 29 ♖xb4 30 ♗xf8+ ♖xf8 31 ♗xh5+ ♗xh5 32 ♖h3+! ♗g8 33 ♗xd5+

30 ♗g7! ♗g7

31 ♖h5+ ♖h6

32 ♖xc8+ ♗h7

33 ♗xd5

The KIA bishop comes into play, threatening two deadly checks:

33 ... ♖h3

34 ♗e4+ ♖h6

35 ♗g1 1-0

Black cannot defend against the threat of 36 ♗g6+ without suffering a decisive loss of material.

Gurman-Lejnov

Israel 1980

1 ♖d3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♗g2 ♗f5 4 0-0 e6

Also possible is 4 e6 5 d3 h6 6 ♖bd2 ♗c7 7 ♖e1 0-0 8 e4 ♗h7 9 ♖e2 c5?, when Black has dispersed with e7-e6 in readiness for a quick queenside assault. Plachetka-Yarupov, Lucerne Olympiad 1982, continued 10 b3! ♖d6 11 ♗b2 c4! 12 bxc4 (12 exd5 cxd3 and 12 dxc4 dxc4 13 ♖e5 ♖d4 14 ♖d1 c3! are both very good for Black) 12 dxc4 13 dxc4 ♖:7 with a comfortable game for Black. However, 10 ♖c5 is more likely to highlight the deficiency of the e7-e6 idea (which does go against the solid nature of the ♗f5 line). After 10 ♖c5 ♖xc6 11 ♖xc6 leaves Black with potentially weak doubled pawns and 10 ♖bd7 11 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 12 e5 ♖c8 13 ♖f3 ♖c7 14 ♗h4 gives White the advantage thanks to his over-protection of the e5-pawn and good prospects of a kingside attack.

5 d3 h6

6 ♖bd2 e6

7 e3 (D)



If White intends to put his queen on e2 then this method of forcing through e2-e4 is fine. Of course the interesting try which was successful for White in the previous game is equally possible:

7 ... ♗c7  
8 ♖e2 ♠-g  
9 e4 ♗h7  
10 ♣h1??

Introducing a seemingly blunt but effective attacking plan of playing ♗g1 and pushing the g-pawn.

10 ... ♗bd7

Too passive. A vigorous queen-side counter-attack is called for such as 10 a5! 11 e5 ♗dd7 12 ♗g1 e5! 13 ♗f1 ♖c7 14 g4 ♗c6 15 ♗h4 ♗d4! 16 ♗xd4 cxd4 with enough pressure to at least distract White from his kingside mission.

11 e5 ♗e8  
12 ♗g1 ♗e7

Supporting the e-pawn in preparation for a challenge against White's advanced e-pawn with f7-f5. White anticipates this thrust:

13 g4! ♠6  
14 exf6 ♗xf6  
15 ♗f1 ♖c7  
16 g5! (D)



A temporary pawn sacrifice which enables White to further open the g-file for his rook.

16 ... ♗g5  
17 ♗h3 ♗f5  
18 ♗xg5 ♗g5  
19 ♗xg5 ♖f7  
20 ♗xh5 ♖xh5

Black underestimates the danger he faces on the g-file. Recapturing with the pawn is an improvement, and after 20 exf7 21 ♗g3 ♗xh6, White's best is to take a slight end-game advantage with 22 ♖h5 ♗e6 23 ♖xh7+ ♗xh7 24 ♗ae1.

Now White can keep the position sufficiently closed to maintain dangerous threats against the black king, without the worry of his opponent having counterplay down the e-file.

21 ♠4 d4  
22 ♗g3 ♖d5+  
23 ♗g2 ♗f7  
24 ♗e4??

It is natural that White would like to occupy the newly available e4-square with his knight, although 24 ♗g1 causes Black more immediate problems.

24 ... e5  
25 f5! ♗xh5

The pawn must be removed as the threat of f5-f6 is difficult to prevent.

26 ♗h6 ♗f7

27 ♖ag1 ♔e8

The most accurate defensive resource. The alternative 27 ♔e6 results in an even better game for White after 28 ♖g6 ♔d8 29 ♖g4

28 ♖g5!

Intending to triple on the g-file with ♖e2-g2

28 ... ♔d8

If Black escapes the pin on the g-file with 28 ♔f8 White makes another 29 ♖g7! ♖g7 30 ♖g2 ♖g8 31 ♖g7+ ♔g7 32 ♖h3 ♔e8 33 ♖g4. White is clearly much better, but Black is surviving.

29 ♖g2 ♔e4

30 ♔e4 ♖d7

31 ♖g3!

We will soon see why this clever move is preferable to 31 ♖xe5 ♔c7 32 ♖g5 ♔e6 33 ♖g6 ♖e8 with good drawing chances for Black.

31 ... ♖e7

32 ♖h3! (D)



Getman uses his queen to full effect. Thanks to this second pin the threat is 33 ♖g7+! ♔g7 34 ♖g7+ ♔e8 35 ♖xf7+

32 ... ♔f8

There is no escape the other way 32 ♔h8 33 ♖g7! ♔g7 34 ♖h5+ ♔g8 35 ♖h5! threatening 36 ♖h8+ 37 ♖h5! ♔g8

Accepting the poisonous bishop with 33 ♔g6 allows 34 ♖xh6 ♖d7

35 ♖h4+ (35 ♖c7 36 ♖h8+ ♔f7 37 ♖h7+ ♔f8 38 ♖f1+ and ♖xe7)

34 ♖g7!

White is ready to make the final breakthrough

34 ... ♔g7

35 ♖h3 ♔f8

Or 35 ♖f4 36 ♖h8+ ♔f7 37 ♖h7!

36 ♖h8+ ♔f7

37 ♖g7+! ♔g7

38 ♖h3+ ♔f6

39 ♖f5+ 1-0

39 ♔g7 40 ♖h7+ ♔g8 41 ♖g6+

White announced his intentions of attacking down the g-file as early as his tenth move. Instead of immediately initiating a thematic queenside counter Black rather unwisely elected to try and match his opponent on the kingside.

In the following game Black delays castling in order to speed up the generation of a queenside attack.

### Smyslov-Miles

England 1971

1 ♔d3 ♔e6 2 g3 d5 3 ♖g2 e6 4 e4 ♖d5 5 d3 h6 6 ♔bd2 e6 7 ♖e1 ♖e7 8 e4 ♖h7 9 ♖e2 ♖c7?

An interesting if not completely sound continuation. Black delays castling and looks to the queenside for activity in anticipation of Smyslov closing the centre with e4-e5. Keene-Zaidman, England 1971, saw Black adopt a policy of castling kingside and then pushing his f- and g-pawns forward! That game went 9 0-0 10 e5 ♔f7 11 ♖e1 e5 12 ♔f1 ♔e6 13 h4 ♖e8 14 ♖f8 ♖e8 15 ♔h2 (?!?) (15 ♖d8) is sensible) 16 e4! (Keene gross 16 h5 is an improvement, although it is difficult to see that Black's next will be more useful than weakening)

16 g5 17 dxc3 d4 18 dxc1 g4 19 Qd2 Qdxc5 (19 Qxc5 20 Qxb7 threatens both dxc7 and dxc6) 20 dxc6 Qxc6 21 Wxc6+ Qg7 22 Qb3 and White stands slightly better

10	e5	Qd7
11	dxc1	e5
12	c4 (D)	



White must take care not to succumb to a queenside pawn avalanche, especially with Black's queen's bishop sitting on the b1-h7 diagonal. It is true that the d-pawn is now a weakness, but if Black manages to get c5-c4 in the pawn will be weaker still after c4xd3, and d3xc4 from White opens the diagonal still further and makes c2 a target. Establishing a pawn on c4 helps form a good blockade which is designed to keep Black silent temporarily at bay while White builds up an attack on the kingside.

12	--	d4
13	Qf1	Qxc6
14	dxc2	
Preventing Qxc6-b4		
14	--	Eh8
15	g4	h5

Another idea is 13 a6 to meet c6xb5 with a6xb5, after which Black will play for c5-c4. However, Black appreciates the

importance of a quick counter to White's kingside build-up

16	exb5	Exb5
17	h3	e5
18	Qg3	g-g

Black needs both rooks to continue with his queenside attack, and his king is no safer in the centre than it is on g8

19	g5!	hcg5
20	dxc5	Efh8
20	dxc5 21 Qxc5 Qxc5 22 Qxb7 Qxb7 23 We4+ Qh8 (23 Qg6 24 Wc6!) 24 f4 is good for White	

21	dxc7	Qxc7
22	Eac1!	

The threat of Qxc4 forces the black queen to vacate c7

22	--	Wd8
23	Qg5	Ag6
24	h4	e4

Active play from both sides. Nevertheless White's assortment of pieces on the kingside make his attack considerably easier to conduct

25	hxe4	Eh2
26	Wf3	Ea2
27	Ah3	Ea3
28	h5!	Ead3
29	Wg2!	

From here the queen can oversee events without obstructing the minor pieces

29	--	Ehb3(D)
----	----	---------





29 ♗g3 does not alleviate Black's problems. 30 ♖xg3 ♗xb5 31 ♖xc6? fxc6 32 ♗xc6+ ♖h7 33 ♖h3 Instead Black continues down the path of counter-attack, hoping for 30 h3g6 ♖xg6 with dangerous compensation for the sacrificed piece.

30 ♖xc6!

Uncompromising and best, resulting in simplifications which are very favourable for White.

30 ... fxc6  
31 ♗xc6+ ♗f7  
32 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7  
33 e6+ ♖g8  
34 ecd7 ♖xd7  
35 ♖cd

Threatening 36 ♖cc5 and 36 ♖f6+.

35 ... ♖h3?  
36 ♗xc5!

Not falling for the trap by 36 ♖xc5? ♗g3!

36 ... ♖xg2+  
37 ♖xg2 ♗h7  
38 ♖g5! ♗c3

Black cannot defend his d-pawn, knight and back rank simultaneously (White threatened 39 ♗c8+! ♖xc8 40 ♗e8 mate).

39 ♗c8! ♗c3

Of course not 39 ♖cd5?? 40 ♗c8 mate.

40 ♗cd4

And White eventually converted his material advantage into the full point 1-0.

Smyslov's handling of the attack, under pressure from Miles's energetic retaliation, is a good example of how one can generate threats on the kingside — even when facing an adversary who recognises that quiet play is no answer to White's build-up.

G. Hernandez-R. Espinosa  
Mexican Ch (play-off) 1994

1 ♖c3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♗g2 e6 4 0-0 ♗f5 5 d3 e6 6 ♖f6g2!?



Seen occasionally since the mid-1990s, this relatively new idea deserves to be played more often. As one of the main strategies in this variation involves a certain loss of time to g ♖d3-e1, e2-e4, ♖e1-e2) a few strong players have tried dropping the knight back to d2. This not only brings two new pieces in contact with e4, but also frees the f-pawn, thus introducing the prospect of an early kingside offensive. The drawback is the subsequent slow development of the queenside caused by the obstruction of the queen's bishop. Nevertheless, the plan is sound and quite easy to play, and lesser-known lines can be effective against inflexible systems.

6 ... e5!?

Black thinks for himself. After White's deliberate departure from well known theoretical channels Black wants to have some say in the make-up of what follows. The knight retreat has left the e5-square unguarded, giving Black an opportunity to make his contribution.

immediately. Now the bishop is free to choose a post on its original diagonal. Most players are likely to reach in a more stereotyped fashion. In Baden-Cosana, Romanian Ch 1997, Black was not interested in venturing from his pre-determined route. White came up with a novel knight manoeuvre to complement the advance of his kingside pawns: 6 h6 7 e4 ♗h7 8 ♖e2 ♗e7 9 ♖c3 ♖a6 10 ♠a0-0 11 ♠h1 b5 12 ♗d1?? ♖e7 13 ♖a3 (D)



The time that White saved with his queen has been spent on sending the knight to c3, supporting f5 and just one step away from g4. Meanwhile the other knight bolsters the prospects on e4. This is an important factor. The recommended recipe when faced with an attack on the wing (particularly the kingside) is a swift counter in the centre, and in the diagram position White is well prepared to meet such a challenge: 13 ♠h8 14 f5 d4 15 ♖g4 ♖ag4 16 ♖g4 and White was making progress on the kingside. The thematic 16 c5 17 ♖d3 exd3 18 exd3 ♖d5 19 ♖e5 ♗e8 20 ♗d2 is comfortable for White, so Black settled for 16 ♖d7 when Baden pressed forward 17 f6?? ♗d6 18 ♗d6 gxf6 19 ♖h4

and now 19 ♖c8 20 ♖h4 ♗g8 21 ♖f3 ♗d8 22 c5 ♖e7 23 ♗d4 ♗g6 24 ♖h4 is unclear. White clearly has compensation for the exchange.

7 e4 dxe4  
8 dxe4 ♗g4

Unless White is content to exchange a pair of minor pieces he must now either nudge his queen to c1 or open the g1-h7 diagonal for Black's other bishop. As the whole point of 6 ♖d2 is to push the f-pawn White selects the second option.

9 f5

Consistent. However, 9 ♖c1 borrows a theme from the ♗g4 line, but here the early central exchange means that White can use the e4-square for his knight. Black is not ready for 9 b5?? in view of 10 e4, so after 9 ♗e7 10 ♖e4 ♖bd7 White can consider bringing the knight to e3 to hit the bishop and eye f5 or, alternatively, post the queen on c1 to pressure the e3-pawn and concentrate on the queenside. Remember that the f-pawn is still ready for launch at any time.

9 ... ♗e6  
10 ♖c1 ♗c5+  
11 ♠h1 (D)



Despite the symmetrical nature of the pawn layout the position is not

clear White is already threatening to burst out with ♖3-f4 and ♖d2-b3/f3, exploring Black's classical development by harassing the bishops. Consequently Black endeavours to strike the first blow.

11 ... ♗d5?

Maybe a little too direct for most people, this aggressive response makes sense from a positional and psychological point of view. White was hoping that his king would spend much of the game tucked safely away in the corner, watching while Black's comes face to face with his own marching pawns. After the natural 11 ♖-0 12 ♖b3 ♗b6 13 ♖d2 followed by ♖d2-e4 White has an edge on both sides of the board thanks to the threat of ♖3-f4.

12	♗3	♗4
13	♗4	♖bd7
14	♖b3	♗b6
15	♖c3?	

Thinking only of his f-pawn, White is in automatic mode. Better is 15 ♖bd2! followed by 16 ♖c4, keeping an eye on e5 in readiness

for ♖3-f4 and introducing the possibility of ♖c4-e3-f3.

15 ... ♗e7

Preparing for the inevitable ♖3-f4, Black simply focuses his forces on the centre. The first square which comes to mind is the one directly in front of the rook to be isolated e-pawn.

16	♗4	♗f4
17	♗d4	♗xb3
18	♗xb3	♖c5
19	♗ae5!	

Forced because Black was threatening to take absolute control of the e5-square with ♖f6-e7.

19 ...	♗ae5
20	♗f5
21	♗d7

with an unclear position. With a little more patience and flexibility White could have made something from his opening experiment. It certainly throws Black off balance and forces him to think for himself, and the prospect of facing an early pawn advance can be uncomfortable for Black.

## 7 King's Indian Defence Reversed

1 ♘c3 e5 2 g3 d5 3 ♖g2 ♘c6 4  
0-0 (D)



When Black pushes with both e7-e5 and d7-d5 the adversaries reverse roles and White is playing a King's Indian Defence with an extra tempo. Of course, White should be happy to go along with this, especially as the King's Indian is such a reputable defence. Nevertheless, Black often volunteers to allow White this luxury, and the most popular choice is to fianchetto the king's bishop, as in the first three games. The other three see Black adopting versions of the Classical Variation.

**Fianchetto System**

**Hick-Lav**  
*Born Zonal 1960*

1 g3 e5 2 ♖g2 ♘c6 3 e4 g6 4 d3  
♗f7 5 ♘f3 ♘f6 6 0-0 0-0 7 e3 d5  
(D)



With this move Black adopts the popular fianchetto system which is used by White against the King's Indian Defence. Not surprisingly the extra tempo helps White here, but Black's setup is logical and gives a reasonable game. The more conservative 7 d5 would transpose to the Sicilian Defence.

8 ♘bd2 e5

### Alternatives

a) Plachetka-Pruyl, Czechoslovakia 1974 saw an attempt to clamp White with 3 d4. After 9 cxd4 cxd4 10 a4 e5 11 Qc4 White stood better and on 11 Qe8 he used the extra tempo to undertake a queenside offensive with 12 b4! Such a push can be excellent for White, and the reader should be on the lookout for this active possibility in related positions, particularly when Black has ambitiously advanced his central pawns.

b) 8 ♠g4? is not a good plan for Black, either. Lutzkov-Bagnov, Alma-Ata 1969 continued 9 cxd5? Qxd5 10 h3 ♠d7 11 Qb5 b6 12 d4, when White's firm control of the centre left him much better.

9 ♗e1

Expansion on the queenside is another plan available to White.

a) Petrovian-Teichner, Stockholm Interzonal 1962, continued 9 a3, aiming to advance the b-pawn. Of course Black can prevent b2-b4 with 9 ... a5, but White then happily gives back a tempo with 10 a4, leaving Black's queenside weak (particularly the squares b5 and b6). Consequently the game went (after 9 a3) 9 ... h6 10 b4 cxb4 11 axb4 b5 12 ♠a3 ♗e8 13 ♗c2 ♠g4 14 Qb3, when White had a slight pull on the queenside.

b) Popovic-Know, Wroclaw 1979, continued instead 9 a4 h6 10 a5? dx4 11 Qxa5? 11 Qxc5 11 dx4 ♠a6 12 ♗c2 ♗c7 13 a6? b6, when White eventually made use of b7 by playing Qc4-d6-b7.

9 ... h6

Black often makes this precautionary move in order to deny his opponent the use of the g5-square, in a future ♠c1-g5 or Qd3-g5 could undermine Black's control of d5.

The space-gaining 9 ... d4 transposes to the game Yip-Barry, Hungary 1986. White immediately sought an initiative on the queenside with 10 cxd4 cxd4 11 Qc4 Qe8 12 ♗b3 Qd6 13 ♠g5 ♠d6 14 ♠xb6 ♗xb6 15 Qxd6 ♗xd6 16 ♗c1. Black has problems completing his development, and the passive 16 ... ♠b6 was answered by the thematic 17 ♗d5! ♗b6 18 b4!, when 18 Qxb4 19 ♗xc5 left Black with a weak d-pawn and a passive game.

10 ... a4

An almost automatic reaction in many variations White intends to use c4 as a useful post for his queen's knight, so it is necessary to put a stop to a harassing ... b7-b5 from Black.

10 ... ♗e8

Bringing more support to his e-pawn, which is about to come under pressure from White's pieces after the following central exchange:

11 ... cxd5 Qxd5

12 Qc4 (D)



Although Black enjoys a space advantage his chances of finding a constructive plan are somewhat limited. One policy is to calmly wait and see how White will continue, making sure not to make any

structural weaknesses. However, White's game is a little easier to play. He has a definite, albeit masculine pull on both sides of the board, and his king's bishop — unlike Black's — roams on an open diagonal.

12 ... ♖b4?!

An interesting alternative to 12 ♗f5, as in Wade-Brown, Hastings 1972/73. Rather than give White a choice of openings Black challenges his opponent's formidable knight, forcing either a retreat or a relieving exchange.

13 ♖a3

White wisely keeps his piece, consequently retaining the tension.

13 ... ♖a5

Black seeks to effectively neutralise White's conventional grip of c4, but at the cost of granting the first player another outpost.

14 ♖c2 c4

15 dxc4 ♖bxc4

16 ♔d1 ♖c7

17 ♖a5 ♖b8

In return for the relinquishing of c4, which now belongs to a black knight, White has command of the d-file and an unchallenged knight on d5. It will also become apparent that White continues to have a mild initiative on both sides of the board, and Hackl now steps up the pace.

18 ♖b4 ♗b7

With his pieces over on the queenside, Black realises that White's last move did indeed threaten to shatter his kingside with the sacrifice ♗b7g6, but now the f7-pawn is left undefended, and White cleverly uses a timely queenside expansion to shift his queen to the a7-g8 diagonal.

19 b4 ♖a6

20 ♖a2 ♖d6

Not 20 ♖b6? 21 ♖b6 axb6 22 ♖xf7

21 b5 ♖a5

22 ♗a3 ♖ac4

23 ♗b4

Black has renewed his occupation of c4, while White has managed to push his b-pawn menacingly up the board.

23 ... ♗g4

24 ♔e1 a5

25 ♗xd6 ♖xd6

26 b6 (D)



Despite the attempts to curtail his queenside aggression, White has nevertheless succeeded in making tremendous progress on that flank. Moreover, the versatile queen's knight — which soon found a good home after being evicted from c4 — is ready to jump into c7, winning the exchange. Thus Black is reduced to giving up his useful light-squared bishop, leaving yet another mighty white piece to oversee on d5.

26 ... ♗a6

27 ♖c2 ♗xd5

28 ♗xd5 ♖d8

29 c4 ♖xb6

Black takes the proffered pawn and hopes for the best, a good decision in view of the threatened push c4-c5.

30 e5 ♖c7  
31 ♖a1 ♖c8

Unfortunately for Black 31 ♖a1 leaves his position overloaded

32 ♖d1

For the invested pawns White has a commanding position with a powerful grip on the white squares. He now threatens f4-f5 aiming at the weak g6-pawn.

32 ... ♖5

Preventing the aforementioned advance and also removing the f-pawns from the line of fire of White's bishop, enabling ♖c8-e7 to be played.

33 ♖c4

It is interesting to look at the movements of the white queen thus far. Persistent pressure on both the b1-h7 and a2-g8 diagonals has reaped considerable rewards.

33 ... ♖e7  
34 ♖f7 ♖f8  
35 ♖e6 ♖e6 (D)



Black develops his rook on his third rank in order to defend the g6-pawn. Since this is the pawn which is holding Black's position together, White manages to remove it by blocking the path of the defending rook.

36 c6! ♖c6  
37 ♖c6 ♖c6  
38 ♖g6+ ♖g6  
39 ♖g6+ ♖h6  
40 ♖a5 ♖f7

With his king-side crumbling Black puts his hopes in a rook and pawn ending.

41 ♖g7+ ♖g7  
42 ♖g7 ♖g7  
43 ♖c5 ♖c8  
44 ♖c5!

Not 44 ♖a5 c5. Instead White gives himself time to bring his king over to the queenside, as Black cannot defend both his a- and c-pawns simultaneously. White's king-side pawns have remained intact and will be able to help each other advance. As will be seen this factor gives White a decisive advantage.

44 ... ♖h6  
45 ♖f2 ♖h6  
46 ♖e3 ♖h6  
47 ♖a5 c5

Black's only hope lies in pushing his c-pawn, so White first monitors the queenside before turning his attention to the other wing.

48 ♖d3 ♖d5  
49 ♖a7

White heads for the weak h-pawn, leaving Black to make his own, less dangerous, invasion.

49 ... ♖b6  
50 ♖c3 ♖e6  
51 ♖d7+!

White takes advantage of the fact that the black king is obliged to stay with the c-pawn, making a stop en route to h7 which forces Black to lose time.

51 ... ♖c6  
52 ♖h7 ♖c5+  
53 ♖d2 ♖a3  
54 ♖c6+ ♖d5  
55 ♖5

The capture of the h-pawn has opened the door for White's pawns to begin the race to the eighth rank.

55	...	♖a2+
56	♗c3	♖a3+
57	♗b2	♖a4
58	h3	

Preparing g3-g4.

58	...	♗e4
59	g4	♗f4
60	h4	♗e4

Or 60 ♗b6 61 g5, when Black has no way of stopping all three white pawns.

61	g5	♗f3+
62	♗c1	♗d3
63	♗h8	♗f1+
64	♗b2	♗f2+
65	♗a3	

The white king no longer needs to block the opposing pawn.

65	...	e4
66	g4	f4

Black went to considerable lengths to stop White's queenside play in the bud, failed, and then saw his kingside succumb to an attack.

#### Wainstein-Westertrom Baden 1976

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 d3 d5

Black chooses a more ambitious continuation than the Symmetrical Variation.

6 ♗bd2 e5

Apart from the alternative 6 ♗c6 (see Chapter 8), Black has occasionally tried 6 d4 in this position, but the advance appears somewhat illogical as it hands over the c4-square to White's queen's knight. The game Hug-Wahlb, Bern Zonal 1990, saw White immediately accept the positional gift with 7 ♖c4 c5 8 a4 ♗d5 9 ♖fd2. After

9 ♖c6 10 e4 Black was obliged to play 10 dxc3 (otherwise White has gained too much time), when 11 fxc3 b6 12 ♖f3 ♗c6 13 ♖e4 left White much better.

7	e4	♖c6
8	e3	b6

A common move, simply planning to develop the queen's bishop on e6 without having to be concerned about a future annoying ♖f3-g5.

9 ♖e1

An option worth considering is 9 e4d5, avoiding lines in which Black plays d5xc4.

9 ... ♗e6 (D)



Black decides to do without e7-e5. It is a matter of taste whether Black makes the central pawn exchange d5xc4 or allows White to play e4xd5, although this game does suggest that the former plan at least offers Black more stability. 9 dxc4 occurred in Jansa-Fennos, Athens 1969, when 10 dxc4 ♗e6 11 ♖c2 ♖d7 (intending 12 ♖e4 b5?? 13 ♖c3 b4) would have given Black a reasonable game. Instead Black played the less circumspect 11 ♖a5?, resulting in a good game for White after 12 a4 ♗f8 13 ♖b5?



10 cxd5

Also possible is 10 e5 ♖xd7 11 d4 cxd4 12 cxd4 — White has an advantage in the centre and on the kingside, but this may be offset by Black's queenside chances and play on the c-file.

10 — ♖xd5

Weinstein offers 10 ♗xd5 as an improvement, yet a move such as 11 ♖c2 leaves White slightly better as Black's king's knight is poorly placed on d6.

11 ♖c2 ♭6

12 d4!

The idea of e4xd5 followed by ♖d2-♭3 and d3-d4 is strategically desirable for White. Black often has to defend the c-pawn with ♭7-♭6, thus enhancing the power of White's king's bishop, and either a knight or a bolstered pawn on d4 will help White dictate matters in the centre and subsequently the kingside.

12 — e4

Better than 12 cxd4? 13 ♖fud4 ♖xd4 14 ♖ood4 with a superb position for the first player. With the game blocked until he can undermine White's queenside pawns with the advance ♭6-♭5-♭4. Although Black is susceptible to an attack on the kingside or on the white squares, his queen's bishop is at the moment acting as overseer.

13 ♖bd2 ♤c8

13 ♭5 weakens the e5-square, which White can use immediately by playing 14 ♖c4 and then ♖c5. Now White makes a very promising positional exchange sacrifice.

14 ♤x♭6!

Not 14 ♖xc4? ♖xc3! 15 ♭cc3 ♗xc4, although a sound but cautious move is 14 ♖f1, when White has only a minuscule edge.

14 —

♤x♭6 (D)



Without any pawn breaks to open up the position for his major pieces Black must wait to put his material advantage to use. Meanwhile White has command of the light squares and a few weak black pawns to aim at. White's most accurate continuation now is 15 ♖c2!, threatening 16 ♖x♭6+. Then, after 15 ♖d7 16 ♖xc4 Black does not have the possibility mentioned in the note to his next move. 15 ♖c2 e5 16 dxc5 ♭5 17 ♖c4 is also very good for White, whose compensation for the exchange consists of a pawn, a solid position, white-square control and excellent kingside attacking prospects.

However, White chooses a more hazardous follow-up to his sacrifice.

15 ♖xc4? ♖xd4?!

GM Weinstein is not a player to shirk complications, but 15 ♭5 deserves consideration here. White could then persevere in switchbacking style with 16 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 17 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 18 dxc5 ♖xc3? 19 ♖xd8 ♤fod8 20 ♭cc3, resulting in an ending in which his two bishops cannot get the better of an active rook. 20 ♤d1+ 21 ♗f1 ♤xc3 22 ♗h2 ♤xc1 23 ♗xg1 ♤c3 24 ♗x♭5

♠a2 25 ♖d4 with equality. Consequently 15 b5 16 ♖c3 is best when the position is unclear, so White is better trying 15 ♖e2 as suggested above.

16 ♖ad4 ♠e4  
17 ♖d3!

The tempting 17 ♖e6? permits 17 ♖ac3?, when White has no more than a draw 18 ♖ad8? ♖ad1 19 ♖d5+ ♖b8 20 ♖e4 ♠d8 puts Black in the driving seat, but 18 ♖d8 ♠d8 19 ♖ad8 ♖e2+ 20 ♖f1 ♠e1+ 21 ♠c1 ♖e1 draws. Tricky is (17 ♖e6 ♖ac3) 18 ♖f1. All of Black's pieces are attacked, yet amazingly 18 ♖c8? 19 ♖c8 ♖e2+! 20 ♖e2 ♠c1+ 21 ♠c1 ♠c1+ 22 ♖f1 ♖f8 is completely drawn.

17 — ♠c8??

The losing move. It was imperative that Black should keep battling in order to have any chance of survival. Once again 17 ♖ac3 suggests itself. Play might continue 18 ♖ac4 ♖ad4 19 ♖e6+ ♖b7 20 bxc3 ♖xc3 (20 ♖d2+ 21 ♖h1 ♖c3 22 ♖c3! was for White) 21 ♠b1 ♖c2 22 ♖e4 ♖d2+ 23 ♖h1 when Black is much worse but still in the game. Perhaps best is 17 ♠d4 18 cxd4 ♖b7, even though White stands considerably better.

18 ♖e6 ♖ac3

Now this resource is insufficient. Similarly, 18 ♖e4 meets with 19 ♖g6? ♖d1+ 20 ♖f1 ♠f7 21 ♖h6! ♖e1 22 ♖g7 and Black gets mated.

19 ♖ad8 ♠fcd8  
20 ♖e3 1-0

Black does not have enough material for the queen. A wild game, but the tactics after the positional sacrifice were in White's favour.

### Dunnington-Gutman Kramnik 1991

1 ♖d3 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♖g2 ♖g7 4 e-e 0-0 5 d3 d5 6 ♖ad2 c5 7 e4 ♖e6 8 c3 dxc4

A logical choice. Black immediately clarifies matters in the centre and can now concentrate on completing his development.

9 dxc4 h6 (D)



Once again Black prefers to use the e6-square as a home for the queen's bishop, but unlike the previous game he does not give White the option of playing e4c5.

Others:

a) The plan of b7-b6 followed by ♖c1-b7/a6 is also possible, as in Knezevic-Bertok, Yugoslavia 1977. The game went 9 b6 10 ♖c2 ♖e8 11 ♠d1 ♖c7 12 ♖e4 ♖e8 13 ♖c3 ♖a6 14 ♖e1 ♠c8 15 h4! with a good game for White as Black's minor pieces on the queenside are sorely missed on the other wing.

b) In Culerman-Suvalto, Yugoslavia 1961, Black solved the problem of where to put the queen's bishop by exchanging it after 9 ♖g4 10 h3 ♖xf3, but 11 ♖xf3 ♖e5 12 ♖c3 ♖d7 13 ♖f4 left White with a useful space advantage as well as the two bishops.

10 ♖e2 ♗e6  
11 h3 ♖a5

Simple development, intending to bring a rook to e8. White will attempt to keep the queenside and the centre under control and build up pressure on the kingside. In practice it is not easy for Black to keep his pieces out of the way of the marching enemy pawns. The alternative 11 ♖b6 would transpose after 12 ♖e1 to Petrovian-Roshevsky, Zurich Candidates 1953, which continued 12 ♗d8 13 ♖h2 ♖h7 14 ♞ ♖a5 15 ♖ad3 ♗d7 16 ♞f1 ♖c7 17 ♖f1 b6 18 ♖e3. Although a draw was agreed a dozen moves later White has a slight initiative at this stage. Note that White does best to drop his knight back to c1 when preparing to push the f-pawn. This is because the weak d3-square must be supported in readiness for Black's occupation of the d-file. One example of how White's eagerness to start a kingside attack can lead to a dangerous neglect of the queenside is (after 11 h3) 11 ♖b6 12 ♖h4?? ♗d8 13 ♞ ♗d3, when 14 ♖xd3 c4+ wins for Black. From e1 the king's knight also has access to the often useful c2-square:

12 ♖e1 ♗d8  
13 ♞ c4 ♖d7 (D)



An interesting move typical of GM Gattano. Accepting the pawn with 14 ♖xc4 is not wise in view of 14 ♖b6 15 h3 ♖a5 when the pin is uncomfortable. Now we see the idea behind 11 ♖a5 after pushing with c5-c4. Black further covers his fourth rank. This presents White with certain problems if he wishes to throw forward his kingside pawns before Black generates sufficient counterplay on the queenside. Of course, White may simply settle for central play with e4-e5 followed by ♖d2-e4 and ♗e1-e3, but such a plan does not put Black under as much immediate pressure as the more ambitious game choice:

14 g4 ♗ac8  
15 ♖h1

Tucking the king in the corner, away from any annoying checks from the black queen.

15 ... g5??

Black reacts to the vigorous offensive by positional means. Consequently Black will use the e5-square as an outpost for a blockading knight, thus keeping White's pawn-roller at bay, meanwhile he hopes to take an initiative on the queenside:

16 ♖5

The white pawns must remain uncut. After 16 ♖g5 Black has an excellent position:

16 ... ♗d7  
17 ♖ad3 ♖e5  
18 ♖d4

In return for relinquishing the important e5-square White has received a similarly attractive outpost on d4 for his own knight:

18 ... ♗c6  
19 ♖ac2(D)



White will now complete his development with  $\Delta c1-d2$ , perhaps intending to gain space on the queenside with  $b2-b4$  followed by  $a2-a4$ . Another idea is to transfer the queen's bishop to  $g3$  in order to pressurize the  $e3$ -knight and thus invite  $\Delta f8-d7$ , after which White is free to play  $\Delta c2-e3$  because his  $e$ -pawn is sufficiently defended. Black also has to consider White's playing  $\Delta c2-b4$  at some stage, threatening a timely  $\Delta b4-a6$ , so he decides to utilize his development advantage to cut across White's plans:

19	...	$\Delta d3$
20	$\Delta a2-b4$	$\Delta e6$
21	$e5f4$	

White seizes the opportunity to make this desired central advance, which in turn permits another black knight to observe the weak  $f4$ -square. Perhaps this is too big a price to pay, and White should instead play 21  $\Delta d4$  or 21  $\Delta c3$  (21  $\Delta b3$  22  $\Delta b4$ ):

21	...	$\Delta d5$
22	$\Delta d4$	$\Delta b6$
23	$e6$	$\Delta d4$

Black judges that he has good enough control of the dark squares to enable the exchange of his king's bishop for White's strong knight:

24	$e4f3+$	$\Delta f8$
----	---------	-------------

Using the rook as protection rather than potentially exposing the king, e.g. 24  $\Delta f7$  25  $e4d4$   $\Delta f8$  26  $\Delta c4$   $\Delta c4$  27  $\Delta c4+$

25	$e4d4$	$\Delta f8$
26	$\Delta c4$	$\Delta c4$
27	$\Delta c4+$	$gxf4$ (2)



The exchange sacrifice has kept White in the game, thanks to his traditionally powerful bishop and his potentially troublesome pawns. Meanwhile it is not so easy for Black to successfully defend his  $e$ -,  $e$ - and  $f$ -pawns. Nevertheless White's compensation should only be sufficient to draw with best play, suggesting that his twenty-first move was indeed a little too ambitious.

It is important to mention here that both sides — particularly White — had just a few minutes left in which to reach the time control at move forty:

28	$\Delta e1$	$\Delta d7$
29	$e5$	$\Delta f6$

After 29  $\Delta b2$  White draws with 30  $\Delta c5$ , threatening 31  $\Delta h3+$   $\Delta c7$  32  $\Delta h7+$  etc.

30	$\Delta d1$	$\Delta b6$
----	-------------	-------------

Black continues to play safe. Now 31  $g5$  is useless because the Black queen defends the  $h6$ -pawn, so that 31  $\Delta c5$  32  $\Delta h3$   $\Delta g5$  is possible:

31	$\Delta c5$	$\Delta c7$
----	-------------	-------------

32 ♖a2 ♜d6  
33 h4

White maintains the pressure because his opponent manages to fully consolidate

33 ... ♞xf7  
34 g5 ♜xg5  
35 ♖h5!

Black suddenly finds himself on the defensive

35 ... ♜g8

Not 35 ♞xf5 36 ♖h8+ ♜f7 37 ♖h7+ when Black must play the awful 37 ♜f6

36 ♞a1! ♖f6

37 ♜xg5 ♖xf5

37 ♖xb2 runs into 38 f6

38 ♜a4 (D)

Forcing Black to simplify into a rook and pawn ending which is good for White



38 ... ♞h7

38 ♖e5 39 ♜h7+ ♞xh7 40 ♖h7+ ♜h7 41 ♞e5 leads to the same position as the game continuation

39 ♖ch7+ ♖wh7+

Not 39 ♜xf7?? 40 ♜xf5+

40 ♜ch7+ ♜ch7

41 ♞e5

The smoke has cleared and the character of the game has drastically changed. Now it is White who has

all the winning chances. Passive play from Black gives White a free hand, so Gutman opts for active defence:

41 ... ♞c7

42 ♜g2 ♞e2+

43 ♜f3 ♞xb2

44 ♜xf4 ♞f2+

45 ♜g4 ♜g6

46 ♞a7 ♞xa2

47 ♞e6+ ♜f7

48 g6+ ♜g7

49 ♜f5 ♞f2+

50 ♜e6 ♞h2

51 ♜f5 ♞f3+

52 ♜e5 ♞b2

53 ♞e7+!

White's d-pawn will secure victory. The game finished

53 ... ♜xg6 54 ♜e6 ♜g5 55 d6 ♜f4 56 d7 ♞d2 57 ♜f7 b5 58 ♜e8 b4 59 d8=♖ ♞xd8+ 60 ♜xd8 a5 61 ♜e7 b3 62 ♜c6 a4 63 ♞b7! 1-0

For example, 63 ♜d3 64 ♜b5 a3 65 ♜a4 a2 66 ♞ab3+ ♜d2 67 ♞a3

An exciting game which features the possibilities available to both sides and should also serve as a warning to those players who are prone to overplay the longside pawn advance.

### Classical Variation

In the second half of this chapter we look at typical situations in which Black does not sacrifice his king's bishop.

### Vladimirov-Yoskanian

USSR 1977

1 ♜f3 e5 2 g3 d5 3 ♜g2 ♜c6 4 b4 e5 5 d3 ♜f6

Black played 5 ♜g6? in the game P Nikolic-Ruscovic, Belgrade 1988. Although this is a sound system for White against the King's

Indian Defence, it does not seem to be very good here. The game continued 6 Qbd2 Qg6 7 e4 d4 8 a4 Ae7 9 Qc4 0-0 10 b4! Ag4 11 Wc1 Wd7 12 Qf2 Ab3 13 h5 Qh4?, when White calmly refuted Black's play with 14 Ah1! f5 15 gxb4 Ab4 16 We2 Axh1 17 Wh1 Axh2 18 Wh2 Be4+ 19 Wh1 e3 20 Qe4 Bf4 21 Ag2 Bxf6 22 Qxc5 Wc6 23 Qxc3! dxc3 24 Axc3. One idea behind 5 Qg7 is that it avoids the system which White uses in this game.

6 Ag7? (D)



An interesting alternative to 6 Qbd2, and a tempo up on a line which Black uses in the King's Indian Defence. White's plan is quite simple to eliminate the f6-knight and fight for control of the white squares, particularly d5 and f5.

6 ... Ag7  
7 Qfd2

Also playable is 7 Axh6 Axh6 8 Qd2, but 8 e4? may cause White unnecessary problems.

7 ... 0-0

7 Qg8 was Vladimirov's own recommendation after this game. The idea was tested more recently at international level in Franco-Gomez Esteban, Canet 1994. After 8 Axc7

Qgxe7 9 e4 d4 Franco followed Vladimirov's advice still further and hit the e5-pawn with 10 Qe4!? when the forced 10 b6 allowed White to steer the game into reversed Benko territory 11 b4 (D).



As a recent Benko convert I like this uncompromising plan, which puts Black on the defensive after 11 cxb4 12 a3 hxa3 13 Wh4 0-0 14 Wxa3 Bb8 15 Qbd2, when White had compensation for the pawn.

8 Qc3 Ag6  
9 e4 dxc4

This simplifying exchange makes White's task of dominating d5 easier, so 9 d4 is worth consideration, after which 10 Qc2 Qd7 is roughly equal, but 10 Axh6 Axh6 11 Qd5 is better for White.

10 Axh6? Ag6  
11 dxc4 Wd7  
12 Qd5 Ag8

Taking the knight usually heightens Black's problems in this type of position, e.g. 12 Axd5 13 exd5 Qb4 14 Qe4! with a very good position for White (14 Qxd5? 15 Qxc5 or 15 Wh5 Wxd5 16 Qxf6+ and 17 Axd5).

13 Qe4 b5  
14 Qxc3 (D)

8



It is easy to see from the diagram that White has appreciated the positional aspects of the  $\Delta g5$  idea much better than his opponent. The  $d5$ -square is a gaping hole in Black's half of the board, and White even has good chances of seizing it. As is often the case Black has a territorial advantage on the queenside, but White has such a commanding hold that this will not generate enough compensation for the second player.

14 ...  $\Delta h8$   
 15  $e3$   $c4$   
 16  $e4$

White spends a move on keeping Black further at bay.

16 ...  $a6$   
 17  $\Delta h5$

Menacingly taking up position near the black king. White also wants to take advantage of Black's awkward development by moving a rook to the  $d$ -file.

17 ...  $b6$   
 18  $\Delta d1$   $\Delta b7$

Black wisely moves his queen out of the line of fire of the opposing rook (White threatened 19  $\Delta d6+$  and 20  $\Delta d7$ ). With his next move White seeks to either exchange Black's good bishop or increase the scope of his own. Whatever course Black chooses, White will accentuate his grip on  $d5$ .

19  $\Delta h3$   $\Delta f7$   
 20  $\Delta c2$   $\Delta b6$   
 21  $\Delta f5$   
 Threatening 22  $\Delta d6$   
 21 ...  $\Delta c5$  (D)

9



22  $\Delta d6+!$  (D)

It was only a matter of time until White converted his overwhelming positional advantage into material gain or a decisive initiative. Black must accept the sacrifice at 22  $\Delta d6$ . 23  $\Delta d7$  is final.

22 ...  $gxf6$   
 23  $\Delta d7!$   $\Delta b6$   
 23  $\Delta d7$  24  $\Delta b6+$   $\Delta g7$  25  $\Delta d7$   $\Delta b6$  26  $\Delta xc6$  wins for White.  
 24  $a5!$

A necessary fianchetto, as 24  $\Delta b6+$   $\Delta g7$  25  $\Delta h5$   $\Delta c7$  is difficult to meet.

24 ...  $\Delta f8$   
 25  $\Delta b6+$   $\Delta g7$   
 26  $\Delta h5$   $\Delta b7$   
 27  $\Delta f5+$   $\Delta b8$   
 28  $\Delta h6$   $\Delta g8$   
 29  $\Delta d6$

White severs the  $b6$ - $b8$  lifeline (29  $\Delta d6$  30  $\Delta d6+$  leads to mate next move). Consequently Black must part with his queen.

29 ...  $\Delta f7+$   
 30  $\Delta g2$   $\Delta g6$   
 31  $\Delta xb6$   $\Delta xb6$   
 32  $\Delta d6$   $\Delta a8$

13 ♖f5?

White's positional superiority combines with a material advantage to produce a won game. The new threat is 34 ♖d7+ ♗xf7 35 ♖xb7 mate.

33	—	♗g7
34	♗xg6	♗xg6
35	♖h1	♖h3
36	♗xg6	♗xg6
37	♖h6	♗g6 (D)



38 ♗xb6!

Often the quickest route to victory after winning a queen is to engineer a situation in which one can sacrifice it back to force almost immediate resignation.

38	—	♗xb6
39	♗xb6+	♗g7
40	♖f5+	♗g6
41	♗g8+	1-0

41 ♖f7 42 ♖xb6+ leaves White a rook up, and 41 . ♖h5 allows 42 ♗g4 mate.

The following game provides us with a taste of the plans available to both sides when White elects to go down the main KIA lines with an extra tempo.

## Piket-Timmerman

Dutch Championship 1996

1 ♖a3 e5 2 ♗3 ♖c6 3 ♗g2 ♖b6 4 0-0 e5

With this order of moves Black avoids a reversed Grandfield by clamping down on d4.

5 d3 d5  
6 ♖a5

In the space of a decade ♖b8-a6 has established itself as a fashionable main line in the KIA, so it merits attention with an extra tempo in the KIA. Piket is the first player — at the top level at least — to use it. Knights on the run are not always fun, and on a3 the knight has access to e4 once the d5-pawn has been exchanged or advanced, as well as b5 in some cases. ♖b2 is another standard move. If Black wishes to avoid being simply a tempo down he can try 6 ♗d6! In the Classical proper White's bishop is already on e2 when Black plays ♖b8-d7, so with roles reversed Black now hopes to benefit from being a move down. Moreover, with the knight committed to d2 White can no longer apply pressure to the d5-pawn with ♖b1-c3.

7 e4 puts the question to the d5-pawn.

8) 7 d4 met with the theoretical novelty 8 ♖h4? in Yurjev-Dokhoun, EuCup Moscow 1996. Black voluntarily weakened a couple of dark squares on the kingside because, being a tempo down, he still had the option of castling long. The game continued 8 ♗5 9 ♖c4 ♗c7 10 e4 ♗x6 11 b3 ♖d7 12 ♗h6 ♖e7 (12 ♗5 13 ♖f5 ♗xf5 14 exf5 ♖h6 15 ♖h3) 13 ♗f5 (D).





Again Black should not try to trap the bishop, e.g. 13 g5?? 14 Qd5 Qxd5 15 exd5 Wf8 16 Qxe6 bxc6 (16 Wxc6 17 Qxg5) 17 Wh5 Qg8 18 g4 and the plan has backfired instead Black forced back the bishop with the simple 13 Qg8 14 Qd2 when 14 0-0-0 (14 h5??) 15 Qg4 Qd8 16 Qxe6 Wxc6 17 Qb1 (9 18 f) Qd8 19 Qg2 Qe7 20 We2 was roughly level.

(b) 7 dxe4 hands over the valuable d5-square on a plane 8 dxe4 0-0 9 c3 (but White defends d4) 9 Qg4 10 b3 Qa5 11 Wh3 Qc6 12 Qd1 Qf8 13 Qxc4 We7 14 Qg5 Wc6 15 Qc3 Qd7 16 Qd5 with an undisputed lead. Todorovic-Milovanovic, Pola 1990.

Returning to the position after 6 Qa3 (D)



6 ... Qe7  
7 e4 d4

It is natural that Black wishes to close the centre and eliminate the possibility of White using the extra move to advantageously open the position. Piket suggests 7 Qe6??

8 Qe4

Remember that the knight could have arrived here via d2, e.g. 6 Qbd2 Qe7 7 e4 d4 8 Qe4

8 ... We7

Protecting e5 with 8 Qd7 locks in the e8-bishop and gives the game a slightly different flavour. After 9 e4 0-0 the continuation 10 Qe1 Qb6 11 b3 Qe6 12 f4 was only equal in Fischer-Harrow, Milwaukee 1957. Much better is 10 Qh3! We7 11 Qd2!, e.g. 11 Qg5 12 f4 exf4 13 Qf3 Qh6 14 Qb4!

9 e4 Qe6

Keeping his options open as far as the whereabouts of the king is concerned is an important feature of Black's opening play in the these lines. There is nothing strategically wrong with 9 0-0, but it does nothing to force White to carefully consider the implications of the reversed roles. At least Timman's choice keeps White on his toes. I suppose it is a matter of taste — Black is either content to give away a move in the well chartered lines, or he can try to unsettle his opponent by threatening to turn the loss into something positive, introducing possibilities which are not normally encountered.

10 Qd7

Before White had wasted time with 10 b3, which permits Black to expand on the longside with an early thrust of the g-pawn, e.g. 10 Qd7 11 Qe1 g5!?? 12 f4 gxh4 13 gxh4 0-0-0, when the game Todorovic-Ivanovic, Yugoslavia

1990, highlighted what Black should be aiming for when he clears the way to castle queenside. White did not want to see a series of black pieces use the e3-square, but after 14 f5 ♖xc4 15 bxc4 ♔g8 16 ♖h1 h5 he was already under pressure.

10 ... ♕d7

White need not be afraid of 10... ♖xc4 11 dxc4 because this frees the useful d3-square for his knight, which in turn supports the f2-f4 break. Piket offers the uncompromising 10... h5, which is designed to meet 11 f4 with the consistent 11... h4. Consequently his suggestion of 11 h4? looks best.

11 f4 h5?

Unfortunately for Black this does not work out according to plan because it permits White to punish him for leaving the king in the centre with a familiar Kf1 theme. Attacking the c4-knight with a second piece is the correct course, e.g. 11... ♖b6 12 h3 (12 ♖xb6 axb6 13 ♔d2 is unclear, although Black should probably castle short now) 12... ♖ 13 f5 ♔f7 14 h4. If Black did look at this variation it will not have been for too long, as the text is the logical follow-up to the previous moves.

12 ♔h3 (D)



It is possible that Piket deliberately chose this 'modest' opening in the hope that Timman would be too ambitious. What is certain is the coming exchange of Black's good bishop, after which White will dominate the light squares. If only Black had castled kingside:

12 ... ♔h3

Piket gives 13. ♔f7? 13 ♖g4! g6 (13... ♔g8 14 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♔xd7+ ♖xd7 16 fxc5 ♖xc4 17 exb6 ♔xf6 18 dxc4 ♔e6 19 ♕d3 b6 offers Black some compensation for the pawn) 14 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♔xd7+ ♖xd7 16 fxc5 ♔xc4 17 exb6.

13 ♖hd+ g6

14 ♖h3 ♖b6

15 fxc5!

Apart from fixing Black's pawns White wants to open the f-file in order to infiltrate on f7. A mistake is 15 ♖b6 axb6 16 fxc5 ♔ax5, when Black is ready to assume the advantage with ... ♖c7-d7.

15 ... fxc5

Forced, which is not good news for Black in view of the dominating white queen. 15... ♔xc5 is no improvement on the game, e.g. 16 ♔xc5 fxc5 (16... ♖xc5 17 ♔f4 ♖h5 18 ♖hd5 gxh5 19 ♕g2) 17 ♖e6!

16 ♖e6

The queen can travel from one side of the board to the other as long as White continues to dominate the light squares. Suddenly f7 looks very vulnerable.

16 ... ♕xc4

17 ♖xc4!

17 ♖f7+ is tempting but not quite as good as the text. In fact the check connects the black rooks. After 17... ♕d7 White should play 18 dxc4, when 18... ♔xf6 19 ♖d5+ ♖d6 20 ♔xf6 ♔xf6 21 ♕d3

followed by lodging the bishop on h6 still keeps White on top.

17 ... 0-0-0 (D)



17. ♖f3 is pointless because after 18 ♗d3 0-0-0 19 ♖h6 Black must anyway surrender the f-file.

18 ♖h6?

The '??' is from Piker himself, who offers the variation 18 ♗d3 (threatening 19 ♗g5 etc.) 18... h6 19 ♖e6+ ♗h8 20 ♖g6 h5 21 ♖g5! with a clear advantage.

18 ... ♖d3!

Now the bishop is a liability because Black threatens to trap it with ...g6-g5. Consequently White attempts to justify its posting, though this does result in him losing his grip on the f7-square, and with it much of his lead.

19 ♖f7 ♗d8

20 ♖g7 ♖ag7

20... ♖h 21 h4 is unclear. It makes sense for Black to seek exchanges and head for a slightly worse ending rather than allow White to rekindle an initiative on a second front.

21 ♖ag7 ♖h8

22 ♗d3 ♖d6

23 ♖h6 ♖f7

23. ♗f7? makes sense, intending to meet 24 ♖d2 with 24... ♖d7 and 25... ♖e6.

24 ♗d3 ♖a4

25 ♗e4 ♖d7

26 ♖f1 (D)



Despite the gradual removal of pieces we see that the key features of the opening remain even into the ending. This is just the kind of position White should have in mind once he has pushed his f-pawn. The centre pawns are still fixed, there is still only one open file — which White continues to rule — and a white knight stands on c4. In order to make these pluses tell White must keep focused, as must Black, of course.

26 ... ♗e6

27 h4

The obvious 27 ♖f7+ ♖c7 28 ♖e7+ ♖a7 29 ♗a5 wins a safe pawn, e.g. 29... h6 30 ♗e6+ ♗f6 31 ♗a7 g5 32 h4 g4 33 g4 h4 ♗g6 34 ♖d2 ♗h5 35 ♖e1.

27 ... ♖c7

28 h5 ♖e7

28... g4 h5 29 ♖f5 leaves Black with weaknesses on e5, h5 and h7.

29 ♖g2 h6

30 h3g6 h3g6  
31 d4d2 e6

Black gives 31 Bb3 32 b4 d6. By now both players were short of time, which is evident from the rest of the game.

32 b4 Bb3  
33 Bh1?

33 hxc5 Qxc5 (33 hxc5 34 Bh1) 34 Kg5+ Qd7 35 Bf7+ Qe8 36 Re7 (36 d6) 36 Qxc4 37 Qxc5 dxc5 38 Qxc5 Qb7 39 Re7+ Qe8 40 d6 is promising for White, as is 33 Bh1.

33 ... b5  
34 Bh7+ Qb6  
35 axb5 axb5  
36 Qh2 Qa7  
36 d6?? 37 hxc5 Qxc5 38 Qd1 (38 Re7 Qc8) 38 Qa8

37 Qd1 Qa7  
37 d6 38 Qf2 Qf8 39 Bb7 cxb4 40 Bxb5 Qc8 41 Bb6 Qe7 42 dxb4 axb4 43 Bxb4 Qxc2

38 Qf2! g5  
39 Qg4+ Qg6  
40 Qe7 Qxc2  
40 Bb6 41 hxc5 Qe6 42 Qa5? and 40 Qg7 41 Qxc7 Qxc2 42 Qxc3+ don't help.

41 Qxc3+ Qg7  
41 Qb3 42 Qb3 with mate on b6, or 41 Qf7 42 Bb6+ Qe7 43 Bf2.

42 Re7+ Qf8  
43 Qxc7 Qxd2+  
44 Qb3 and Black resigned in view of 44 Qb3 Qxd3 (44 cxb4 45 Qxc3) 45 Qxc3 1-0.

**Botvinnik-Pomer**  
*Formo Olympiad 1962*

1 g3 d5 2 Qf3 e5 3 Kg2 Qe6 4 d3 e5 5 0-0 (D?)



5 ... d6  
Among for a kind of reversed Samisch variation Lazo-Racovic, Yugoslav Ch 1991, followed a similar course with 5 f6. The game continued 6 e4 (also possible is 6 e4 d4 7 c3 with a reversed Benoni) 6 Qg7 7 Qc3 Qc6 8 Qh4 Qd 9 Qe2 g5? 10 Qf3? Qxf3 11 exf3 Qd5?? (accepting the pawn with 11 Qx15 was better, when White will try to open up the position) 12 Qxd3 Qxd3 13 g4 B3?? 14 gdh3 Bxb3 15 Qf8 exd4 16 Wh3+ Qd7 (for his sacrificed exchange Black has a slight lead and a potential kingside attack) 17 Wh7+ Qc7 18 Bc1 Bf8 19 Qe4! Qe5 20 Qg2 Qd7 21 Qd2 Bb8 22 Qg7 Qx15 23 Qxc7+! (not 23 Qxf7?? Wh3+ 24 Qg1 Qxb2- 25 Qf1 Wh1+ 26 Qxc2 (3 mate) 23 Qxc7 24 Qc1+ (now the white king has an escape route) 24 Qd8 25 Qxf7 Wh3+ 26 Qg1 Qxb2+ 27 Qf1 Wh3+ 28 Qe2 Qe8+ 29 Qd1 Qf3+ 30 Qc1 Qxc1+ 31 Qxc1 Qc6 32 b4! (White must open up the position for his bishop) 32 b6 33 Qxc7 Qc6 34 Qd2 e4 35 dxc4 Qxc4 36 Qxb6+ and White won.

6 e4 d4  
7 Qh2 Qg7  
8 e4

White wants to close the centre before advancing on the kingside. Bad for Black would be 8 dxc3 9 bxc3 with an active position for White. In the game Anst-Guergis, French League 1991, White adopted another plan 8 Qc4 Ac7 9 e4 b6 10 c3 g5 11 exd4 exd4 12 Qe1 Ac6 13 b3 Wd7 14 Ac3 0-0 15 b4 with advantage.

8	...	B6
9	Qh4	Ac6
10	B4	exd4
11	gxf4	Wc7
12	e5! (D)	



White sacrifices a pawn for a powerful outpost on e4 and a positional bind. As for Black, his extra pawn on e5 merely deprives him of a useful square for his pieces:

12	...	fxe5
13	B5	Ac7
14	Qe4	0-0-0
15	Wg4!	

Threatening an unpleasant discovered check with 16 Bf4-

15	...	Qb8
16	Wg7	

It is not at all dangerous for White to open the g-file in front of his king, since Black's pieces are too

badly placed to undertake active operations. Indeed it is White who will attack on the kingside:

16	...	Ab5
17	Bf7	
Preventing 17 Ac2		
17	...	b6
18	Ac2	Bd8
19	Wf6	Qc8
20	Qg4!	

Cleverly forcing a blocking of the g-file

20	...	Ag6
21	fxg6	Ac7
22	Wf7	Qd8
23	Wf5	Ab4
24	Bf3	Qe7
25	Wb3	Qxg6(D)



Having fulfilled its job as overseer, White's knight now clears the path for the king's bishop, eliminates Black's bishop and facilitates the invasion of the rooks into Black's position—all in one stroke:

26	Qf6!	Ac8
27	Bxh6	Wc7
28	Bxf1	Qf4
29	Bxf4!	exf4
30	Ac4+	1-0
30..	Qa8 31 Wc8	mate

## 8 Other Black Defences

Here too, the reader must be on the lookout for similarities with — and transpositional possibilities to — other lines. When White opens the game with 1  $\text{♞f3}$ , 2  $\text{g3}$  and 3  $\text{♙g2}$  Black can give the game a Queen's Indian flavour with  $\text{b7-b6}$  and  $\text{♜c8-b7}$ . Combine this with an early  $\text{e7-e6}$  and  $\text{d7-d5}$  and we could eventually arrive at a French Defence position. The same can be said of 1  $\text{♞f3}$   $\text{♞f6}$  2  $\text{g3}$   $\text{b5}$ ?. The other games in this chapter deal with hybrid positions which are only rarely encountered.

### Benko-Binguler

*Stockholm Interzonal 1962*

1  $\text{♞f3}$   $\text{♞f6}$  2  $\text{g3}$   $\text{d5}$  3  $\text{♙g2}$   $\text{e6}$  4  
 6-4  $\text{♙c7}$  5  $\text{d3}$  6-6  $\text{♞bd2}$   $\text{b6}$  7  $\text{e4}$   
 (D)



7 — — —  $\text{♙b7}$

Making the central exchange with  $\text{d5xc4}$  can also be played in Queen's Indian positions. It has the advantage of increasing the scope of Black's queen's bishop and — in the event of  $\text{e4-e5}$  from White — securing a useful outpost on  $\text{d5}$  for the king's knight. However, White's space advantage usually allows him freer movement of his pieces and thus eases the task of attacking the black king 7  $\text{dxc4}$  8  $\text{dxc4}$   $\text{♙b7}$  transposes to Rogers-Dutrenou, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990. The game continued 9  $\text{e5}$   $\text{♞d5}$  10  $\text{a3}$  (Black would stand better after 10  $\text{c4}$ ?  $\text{♞b4}$ , but now White is indeed threatening to hit the knight — hence Black's next) 10  $\text{b5}$  11  $\text{♞c2}$   $\text{♞d7}$  12  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{♙e6}$  13  $\text{♙g5}$   $\text{♙f8}$  (instead of surrendering his dark-squared bishop Black prefers to use it as a defender) 14  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{a6}$  15  $\text{♞g4}$   $\text{e5}$  16  $\text{♞f3}$   $\text{♞e7}$  17  $\text{♙a4}$   $\text{♞d7}$  18  $\text{♙f1}$  (completing his development and indirectly defending the e-pawn, as 18  $\text{♞xc5}$ ? 19  $\text{♞xc5}$   $\text{♞xc5}$  20  $\text{♞xc5}$   $\text{♞c7}$  21  $\text{♞ab7}$   $\text{♞bb7}$  gives Black problems down the h1-a8 diagonal) 18  $\text{c4}$  19  $\text{♙d4}$ ? (this allows Black to play 19  $\text{♞xc5}$  20  $\text{♞xc5}$   $\text{♞xc5}$ , e.g. 21  $\text{♞f6+}$   $\text{♞f6}$ , or 21  $\text{♙d5}$   $\text{end5}$ ? 22  $\text{♞f6+}$   $\text{♞f6}$ ? 23  $\text{♙f6}$   $\text{♙e1+}$ ) 19  $\text{c3}$ ? 20  $\text{b3}$   $\text{a5}$  (now White gets a second chance)

21 Qf6+ Q7x8 22 exf6 Qad8 23 fag7 Qe7 (Black hopes to use the enemy pawn as a shield for his king, but White's queen's rook is too strong) 24 Wh3 Qf6 25 Qf4 e5 26 Qx8 Qc8 27 Wh5 exf4 28 Qg5 1-0

8 e5 Qd7  
9 Qe1 Qd8

Black should play 9 e5 followed by Qb8-c6 rather than concentrate on defensive measures at such an early stage of the game

10 Qd1 Qf8  
11 h4 Qbd7  
12 Qh2 e5  
13 h5 h6 (D)



The position after 13 h6 greatly resembles K1A vs French Defence games. An important difference is Black's lack of pressure on the queenside, whereas White has his usual prospects of a kingside attack.

14 Qg4 Qh7  
15 Qh2?

Aiming to keep Black's pieces from the g5-square with Q-g4

15 ... Qd8  
16 f4 Qb8

At last Black begins to play on the queenside but there are not enough pieces with which to cause White problems

17 Qd2 b5  
18 Qf2 d4?

Very often in such positions it can be suicidal for Black to give his opponent full control of the e4-square. This game is no exception. More consistent is 18 a5 with a view to rolling the queenside pawns down the board, although White would still retain quite an advantage

19 Qxb7 Qxb7  
20 Wf3 Qd7  
21 a4 (D)



White strikes while Black's queenside is bereft of support. Black now has to choose between 21 a6 22 axb5 axb5 when the opening of the queenside favours White, or the game move

21 ... b4  
22 h3

After this move it is the kingside which will become the main battleground, so both sides set about re-grouping their forces to maximum effect. White prepares to pounce. Black must do his best to be ready

23 ... Qd5  
24 Qc2 Qd7  
25 Qe4 Qb6  
26 Wg4 Qd5  
27 Qf1 Qf8

18

♞c3

♞b6 (D)



As a result of the shadow-boxing Black's knight has journeyed from f8 to d5 and has subsequently been replaced by the bishop — in turn clearing the second rank for the rook. White — who has had a strategically won game since move nineteen — has made richer gains, and his next move threatens a winning breakthrough with f4-f5.

19 ♞b4 ♝

Creating weakness, but Black had little choice.

20 e4f6 ♞hxf6

21 ♞a6b+ ♞xf6

22 ♞g6 ♞h6

23 ♝e1 ♝d7

24 ♝! e5f5

Not 24 e5 35 ♝xb6

25 ♝e7 ♝e7

26 ♝e7 ♝e7

27 ♞xf5

White has kept his winning advantage even after the exchanges. The game concluded:

27 — ♝f5

28 ♞xb6+ ♞h6

29 ♞f7+ ♞g8

30 ♝h4! ♞e7

31 ♞b6+ ♞h6

32 ♞f7+ ♞g8

33 ♞g5 ♞c7

44 ♝e5!

Clever moves such as this make winning that much easier. Now 44 ♞e5 loses the queen to 45 ♞f7+ ♝h8 46 ♞xf8+ ♞g8 47 ♞f7+ instead, Black waits for his opponent to show him the way.

44 — ♞e8

45 ♝e6 ♞e1+

Or 45 ♞g6 46 ♞g6 gxf6 47 ♝e6, when Black's king is embarrassingly trapped, leaving White free to win at will.

46 ♞g2 ♞c1+

47 ♝h3 ♞f1+

48 ♝h4 ♞h1+

49 ♞h3 1-0

As one way of playing the KIA involves developing the kingside pieces before disclosing one's intentions and embarking on a specific structural strategy, Black, too, is free to open in a number of ways. Spoils for choice, Black occasionally goes too solid.

### Dranjanovic-Cvetkovic

Yugoslav Ch 1991

1 g3 e5 2 ♝g2 ♞h6 3 d3 g6 4 ♞f3 ♝g7 5 0-0 0-0 6 c3 e6 (D)



Perhaps this setup is somewhat too conservative as White can freely



expand on the queenside. More active is 6 c5 which transposes to the King's Indian Defence with colours reversed. Another possibility is 6 Qc6 followed by e7-e5.

- 7 Qbd2 Qbd7  
8 b4!

Gaining space on the queenside and depriving Black of the c5-square.

- 8 ... a5  
9 e4 dxc4  
10 dxc4 a5  
11 Wc2 Wc7  
12 a4 Qc8  
13 Qe1 Qb6  
14 Qb3!

In symmetrical positions White can often utilize the extra tempo to take the initiative. In this case White's pawn on b4 (as opposed to its counterpart on b7) is significant enough to give him the better game.

- 14 ... axb4  
15 a5! Qc4  
16 cxb4 Qd6  
17 Qb2 Qc5  
18 b3! (D)



With Black's queen's knight attacking the d4-square White does not want to allow Qc8-g8xf7.

- 18 ... Qd7  
19 Qf1

Threatening to win a piece with 20 Qxb5.

- 19 ... Wd6  
20 Wc4 Qf8  
21 Qad1 Qc6  
22 Wc5! Wb8!

Exchanging queens does not alleviate Black's problems.

- 23 Wc1 Qxb3

Black eliminates a potentially troublesome piece and makes way for his other knight to come to c6 and observe d4.

- 24 Wxb3 Qc6  
25 Qxb5!

Black was threatening to jump into d4. Now, in return for his king's bishop, White will have the d5-square for his rook, attacking Black's weak pawns.

- 25 ... cxb5  
26 Qd5 Wc7  
27 Qc1 Wc7  
28 Qxe5

White chooses to take the e-pawn as the b-pawn will be the more difficult to defend.

- 28 ... Qxe5  
29 Qxe5 Wf6  
30 dfg2 Qac8  
31 Qxc8 Qxc8  
32 Wd3!

Not good is 32 Qxb5 Qc3! 33 Wd1 Qc3 34 Wf3 Wd3+ 35 dxc3 Qd4+ and 36 Qxb5.

- 32 ... Qc4  
33 Qxb5!? Qc3  
34 e5! (D)



34 ♖d1 transposes to the previous note. White's choice vacates e4, thus assisting the king on its journey to the queenside.

34	...	♖xf3+
35	♖xf3	♗xf3
36	♗xf3	♙d4+
37	♗e4	♙b5
38	♗d5	♙f5
39	♗c5	♙c7
40	♗d6	♙b5+
41	♗c5	♙c7
42	♗d6	

Black can draw after 42 ♗b6? ♙d5+ 43 ♗xb7 ♙xb4 44 a6 ♙a6 45 ♗xa6 ♙c7 because White's king is too far away from his pawns.

42	...	♙b5+
43	♗d7!	

White finds the correct continuation, heading for the b-pawn while simultaneously cutting off Black's king.

43	...	♙d4
44	♗c7	♙c2
45	b5	♙a3
46	b6	♙e7
47	a6	1-0

*Petrovian-Dessner*  
*Santa Monica 1966*

1 ♙f3 d5 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 0-0 e5 5 d3 ♙c7 (D)



*Fachman's variation*

6	♙b4?	0-0
7	e4	e5??

White can profit from this ambitious claim to the centre, so better is 7 dxe4, or maintaining the tension with 7 ♙b6 (7 c6 transposes to the Caro-Kann Defence). Instead Hoivannik-Pachman, Leipzig Olympiad 1960, went 7 d4 8 a4 f6 9 ♙b4 ♗c6 10 f4 ♙d7 11 f5 ♗f7 12 fxe6 fxe6 13 ♗h3 with a clear advantage to White.

8	exd5	♙d5
9	♙b3!	

Rather than play the normal 9 ♙e4 ♙c6 White parishes his opponent's move order by attacking the e-pawn.

9	...	♙d7
---	-----	-----

9 b6 is not possible as it opens the long h1-a8 diagonal, which Black sets about clearing.

10	♗e1	♙b4
11	♙d2!	♙c7
12	♙a5!	♙a6

Black's intended 12 b6 loses to 13 ♙c6.

13	♙a6	♖c7
----	-----	-----

White is better after 13 b6 14 ♙d6 ♗c6 15 a4, meeting 15 ♖c7 with 16 ♙b5.

14	♙e4 (D)	
----	---------	--



14 ... ♙b6

Again 14 b5 15 Qcd6 ♖a6 16 a4 is good for White (as in the last note). Black does have an active plan in 14 b5 15 Qcd6 ♖a6 16 a4 17 axb5 fxe4 18 ♖xe6! is crushing. This leaves 16 b4 with a slight edge for White thanks to the c4-square.

15 ♖c3

Threatening a future ♖c3-b5 and watching over d5.

15 ... ♗d7

16 a4 ♗c6

Temping White into what he anyway intended, and thus effectively losing a tempo. 16 Qd4 or 16 ♖f3 are less compromising.

17 ♖b5 ♗b5

18 axb5 ♖ac6

19 dxe4 b6 (2)



On studying the diagram position we see that White has reaped several benefits from his imaginative knight manoeuvres. Black's a-pawn is a chronic weakness against which Petrosian can build up pressure at will. White's king's bishop is excellently placed, and the absence of its black counterpart accentuates the domination of the white squares — notably the long diagonal.

20 c3 ♖fe8

21 ♖a6 ♗e7

Black gets ready to defend his a-pawn.

22 ♖a4 ♖c8

23 ♗d5! ♖b8

Or 23 Qd8 24 ♗g5 ♖d7 25 ♗c6 when Black's position is over-loaded.

24 ♗e6!

Now Black will either lose his a-pawn or have to spoil his pawn structure. Against a positional player of Petrosian's calibre perhaps the former is the lesser evil, but Donner is in maternal mood.

24 ... fxe6

25 ♖d1 ♖d8

26 ♖g4

White has more than one target to aim at.

26 ... ♖e6!

27 h4! ♖d7

28 h5 gxf6

29 ♖xf6 ♖f8

30 ♖g4 ♖f6

Petrosian suggested 30 ♖f5 followed by h7-h5.

31 ♗e3 ♖g6

32 ♖e4 ♗f8

33 ♖a1

The queen's rook has no further role to play on the a-file.

33 ... ♗d6

34 ♖d1 ♖g7

35 ♖d2 ♗e8

36 ♖d7 ♖d7

37 ♖g4+ ♖f7

38 ♖h3 ♗f6

Otherwise Black loses a pawn. Now 39 ♖h5 is the most accurate continuation, threatening 40 ♗g5+ and 41 ♗h6+.

39 ♖f1 ♖e8

40 ♖h4+ ♖g7

41 ♗h6+ ♖g8

42 ♗xf8

Without his bishop Black will have problems defending the e5-pawn. Recapturing with the queen does not help, e.g. 42 ♖xh8

43 ♖g4+ ♖f7 44 ♖h5+ ♖g6 45  
 ♔e1  
 42 ... ♖xh8  
 43 ♔e1 ♖f7  
 44 ♔e5 ♖g6  
 45 ♔g2 ♖f7  
 46 ♔e4

Apart from being a pawn down, Black has other weak pawns and no shelter for his king. The game finished

46 ... ♖e8  
 47 ♔f4 ♖e7  
 48 ♖h5+ ♖d8  
 49 ♖e5 ♖e8  
 White threatened 50 ♖b8 mate  
 50 ♖e4

Threatening 51 ♖x8+ ♖c7 52  
 ♖xa7+

50 ... ♖b4  
 51 ♔h4 ♖f7

To defend the e-pawn with  
 ♔d7-c7

52 ♔f4 ♖e7  
 53 ♖f3 ♖d6  
 54 ♔f8+ ♔d8

If 54 ♖x7 55 ♖a8 wins  
 55 ♔b6

Black resigned as 55 ♔d7 56  
 ♖e4 ♔e7 (the e-pawn must be de-  
 fended) 57 ♔f8+ ♖c7 58 ♖a8 leads  
 to mate 1-0

**Hilary Persson-Elector**  
*Göteborg 1997*

1 ♔d3 ♖c6f7

Another uncompromising reply to  
 White's opening move is 1 f5? which invites a direct transposition to the Dutch Defence after d2-d4. There is also 2 e4?, although you can guarantee that Black will be well prepared for this. Fortunately for KIA, since the fianchetto is possible here, too 3 g3 ♖d6 3 ♔g2 and now it is time for Black to select the variation

a) 3...g6 4 0-0 ♔g7 5 d3 0-0 6 e4  
 (D)



White exploits the opening of the  
 a2-g8 diagonal resulting from 1 f5. The point is that the preparatory ♖b1-d2 is not necessary because the e-pawn is immune — 6 fxe4 7 dxe4 ♖xe4? 8 ♖d5+ etc. Consequently White both saves a tempo and affords himself more flexibility in terms of queenside development.

6 d6 with

a) 7 ♖c3 fxe4 (7 ♖c6 8 exf5 ♔xf5 9 d4 ♖b4 10 ♖e1 c6 11 ♖a2 e5 12 c3 was even in Rashkovsky-Blaurov, Moscow 1989) 8 dxe4 e5 9 h3 ♖bd7 10 ♔c3 Binzay-Zou Polje, Ljubljana 1989, the game is balanced

a2) 7 e3 ♖c6 8 exf5 gxf5 (8 ♔xf5 9 ♖b3+ picks up the b7-pawn) 9 ♖b3+ c6, e.g. 10 ♔e1 h6 11 ♖a3 ♖h7 12 ♖a4 ♔d7 13 ♖h4 e5 with an interesting position, Martini-Kanuly, Gakham 1993

b) 3 e6 4 0-0 ♔e7 5 d3 0-0 6 ♖bd2 d6 7 e4 fxe4 8 dxe4 e5 9 c3 ♖e8 is pretty standard stuff Vasser-Delva, Palma de Mallorca 1989, continued 10 ♖h4 ♖e6 11 ♖e4 ♖h5 12 ♖xh5 ♖xh5 13 ♖f5 ♔d8 14 a4 ♖d6 15 ♖fe3 ♔e6 16 b4  
 (D)



The pawn structure is typical for this variation, with the c4-pawn playing an important role. Without any effective pawn breaks available White stands slightly better thanks to his advanced, mobile queenside pawns. Although the KIA setup does not exactly scare Black, it does have the bonus of clearing the game away from the traditional Dutch positions which see Black obtaining counterplay by concentrating on the vulnerable e4-square (after d2-d4). By choosing to erect a centre based on d3 and e4 (instead of e4 and d4) White gives his opponent less to bite on in return for a little less space.

2 g3  
Keeping a KIA flavour 2 e4 and 2 d4 are more direct

2 ... e5  
3 d3 d5  
4 g2 (D)



In the Pure proper Black has excellent prospects to outplay his opponent in the quiet lines and to gain dangerous counter-attacking chances in the aggressive ones. Here White's extra tempo comes in handy in both the positional and tactical variations. Note that the diagram can also arise after 1 e3 d5 2 g3 e4?? 3 g2 e5.

4 ... 15

As is often the case when the roles are reversed, Black reacts to a modest opening with a particularly ambitious variation. Here are a few examples of what can happen:

a) 4 g4 5 h3 h5 6 0-0 (S?? is a similar attempt to launch an early offensive. Puzos's play from White is exactly what Black is hoping for, so it is imperative that White strikes quickly while his development lead still matters. In Andersson-Romanishin, *Chessmag* 1977, White provided model play — 7 c4! e4 8 e3h4 dxe4 9 e3f3 cxd3 10 g4 g6 and now 11 gxe4 would have left White well on top.

b) 4 g7 usually leads to 'c', but here Black still has plans for his f-pawn. 5 0-0 g6 6 c3 B3, Norwood-Sherzer, *Freemich* 1990, went 7 f4 (7 e4? dxe4 8 dxe4 f4d3 9 e3d1 fxe4 10 e3d2 is interesting) 7 f4d7 8 h4 e4 9 h5 e3d3 10 hxc6 fxc6 11 fxc6+ hxc6 12 g3 with an edge to White in the queenless middlegame thanks to his superior pawn structure, upon which the next phase of the game concentrated — 12 g3h6 13 e3d2 f4h4 14 g3h3 c5 15 g3h3 e3d7 16 e4? d4 17 g3h3 g3h6, when 18 g3h6 cxd6 19 f4h1 was necessary.

c) 4 e3 is the reliable, sober option. 5 0-0 g7 6 c3 and now:

c1) 6 0-0 7 e3h2 f4e5 8 f4c2 g4e6 9 h4 e3d7 10 h5 e4h5 11 e3h3!

c5 (11 ♖ab3?? 12 cxb3 opens the a-file for White as well as helping him prise open the g2-h3 diagonal with c3-e4) 12 ♖aa5 ♖xa5 13 e4 with the better game for White. Dandzhashvili-Kortchnoi, Tilburg 1985

c2! 6 a5 As a rule it is better to prevent queenside expansion 7 ♖d2 0-0 8 e4 with a further branch

c2! 8 dxe4 9 dxe4 ♖c5 10 ♖c2 ♖e6 11 ♖g5 ♖g4 12 ♖e4 h6 13 ♖f5 ♖d7 14 ♖e3 ♖e6 15 ♖d1 (D)



Busy work from the knight has given White control of d5 and f5. Beier-Langyel Budapest GM 1994

c2! 8 ♖e8 maintains the tension in the centre. Beier-Klovans, Groningen 1991, continued 9 ♖c2 ♖f8 10 h3 h6 11 exd5 ♖xd5 12 ♖e1 ♖b7 13 a3 f6 14 ♖b2 ♖d7 15 ♖d1 ♖d8 16 b4 (finally) 16 aob4 17 axb4 ♖f7 18 b5 ♖a5 19 ♖e4?? ♖a8! (19 ♖xc4? 20 dxe4 ♖e7 21 ♖xe8 etc.) Black's play here is worth remembering

Returning to 4 f5, White does best to prepare the most active counter. For once e2-e4 is not really appropriate, but as a strike at Black's broad centre is clearly the

correct recipe (otherwise Black has too much space), we are happy to give the c-pawn a try for a change

5 0-0 ♖f6  
6 e4! dxe4

Now White needs to spend time regaining the pawn, enabling Black to continue his development 6 d4, on the other hand, gives White the opportunity to capitalize on his extra move (e.g. 7 e3)

7 ♖a4 ♖d6  
7 cxd3 8 ♖xe5  
8 ♖xc4 ♖e7  
9 ♖c3!?

A new move, improving on one of Hector's games from ten years earlier. In Bjarnason-Hector, Gausdal 1987, White wasted too much time with his queen 9 e3?? ♖e6 10 ♖c2 a5 11 h3 e4!? 12 ♖f12 ♖d4 13 ♖d1 e4 14 hxe4 cxd3 15 cxd3 0-0 16 ♖b2 ♖c5 with compensation for the pawn

9 — ♖e6  
10 ♖b5 (D)



By departing the centre White has been able to cut a path through to his opponent's weak point on b7. In fact White's influence on the h1-a8 diagonal is enough to dissuade Black from defending, e.g. 10 ♖b8 11 ♖xe5, or 10 0-0-0 11 ♖a5

However, queens taking pawns on b2/b7 tend to suffer some degree of harassment for their 'greed', which is something both sides need to consider now.

10 ... 0-0  
11 ♖xb7 0-0

White accepts the challenge. 'See a pawn, grab a pawn' is not always the best policy, but Hellarp-Ponson is happy to seek up a bit of punishment in return for even a modest material gain. Of course White has checked that the queen has a route back to safety, and that Black will not obtain more than a pawn's worth of compensation.

11 ... ♘b4  
12 ♖b5 ♙ab4  
13 ♖a4 b6

Only by restricting his opponent's forces to their own half of the board can Black hope to generate sufficient activity.

14 ♗d2 ♗d7  
15 ♖d1 (D)



The excursion over White's queen returns to base. There is no doubt that Black has play for the pawn, whether it is enough is another matter. The pawns on c5 and f5 look impressive, but in order to step up a gear Black must commit

himself. Perhaps the most important feature of the diagram position is White's perfectly sound pawn structure. Thanks to the minimum number of pawn moves there are no weaknesses in the white camp, and the only way to damage the ideal Dragon formation is with vigorous play — something which comes easy to Hector.

15 ... ♖c8

For the moment the h3-square seems like the most inviting point of entry, which requires sending the queen to h5 (from where h2 also comes under fire). White's next anticipates this.

16 ♘d1 a4!  
Much better than 16 ♗d1 ♗d4 or 16 ♖h5 17 e3?  
17 dxe4 fxe4  
18 ♗e3 ♖b5

Already a pawn down, Black is obviously not worried about throwing more fuel on the fire if it means creating threats into White's kingside.

19 ♘e4 ♘g4  
20 h4

Not 20 ♘d3? ♗d3 — one of the points behind opening the f-file.

20 ... ♘e3  
21 fxe3 ♗f1+  
22 ♗xf1 ♖e5  
22 ... ♖f7+

Ideally Black does not want to put his queen on the a2-g8 diagonal while White's bishop is just a step away from d5, but the test defends the d7-bishop so that the other is free to move. The rest of the game illustrates how White can adapt to a new situation after an assault against his kingside fianchetto.

23 ♗g1 ♗e5  
24 a3! ♘d5 (D)



White has six pawns to Black's four, but his extra pawns are isolated and doubled, and both b2 and c3 are under attack. Time to unravel.

25 O-O-O!

25 O-O Axb2 26 Qc5 does not work, as 26 h3 g5 27 Qc5 Qac3 28 Qc7 Qcd1 29 Qcd1 runs into 29 Aa4!

25 ... Axb2

26 Qab2

Not 26 Wh1? Qac3 27 Qcb2 Qc2 28 Qc2 Aa6, or 26 Qb1 Qc3!

26 ... Qc3??

26 Axb2 27 Qc5 h3 g5 28 Aa5 Aa6 29 Aa6 Wc6 30 Wd8- Qh7 31 Wg5 is very good for White. The e-pawns form a defensive shield for the king, which is much safer than Black's. Note that 31 Qc2 simply loses the rook to 32 Wh5+.

27 Wd4!

White has everything worked out

27 ... Qc2

28 Wc7 Axb2

29 Rf1 Wc4?!

29 We7 30 Wc5 (30 Wxc7??) 30 Wxc4+ 31 Qc3 Aa6 32 Aa5+ and 29 We8 30 Wxc7 Qc3 31 Wc3 Qc2 32 Aa5 Qc1 33 Wc4+ are both difficult for Black, while the last is even worse.

30 Wc5??

30 Wc5??

30 ... Qh7

31 Qc5+! h3 g5

32 Aa4+ g6

33 Wf8

White misses the more accurate

33 Aa7? Wd4+ 34 Qh2 Aa5 (34 Aa8 35 Wxc8 Wcd3 36 Qf7+) 35 Qc5 g4 36 Wg5+ Qh6 37 h3 g5+ Qh5 38 Aa5-

33 ... Aa5

33 Wd4+ 34 Qh2 Aa6 35 We7+ Wg7 36 Aa6+! Qg6 37 Wc6+ Qh5 38 g4+ Qh4 39 Qf3 and again it is the black king which suffers.

34 Qc5 Qb1+

35 Qh2 Qh1??

Typical Hector. But White's bishop will not be denied the starring role.

36 Qa1 g4 37 Wc5+ Qg7 38 Wg5+ Qf6 39 Wd8+ Qg7 40 We7+ Qg8 41 Wg5+ Qf6 42 Wh6+ Qg8 43 Qh2 Wxc2 44 Aa5+ Qh7 45 Wf7+ Qh6 46 Wf8+ 1-0.

### Black-Tal

Moscow 1967

1 Qd3 Qc6 2 g3 b5! (D)



If this seems bizarre it is worth mentioning that Spassky was adventurous enough to play it against



Petrosian in their 1966 World Championship match! Petrosian immediately struck on the queenside with 3 a4, but after 3 b4 4 d3 ♖b7 5 e4 d6 6 ♗g2 ♕bd7 7 0-0 e6 8 a5 ♗h8 9 ♕bd2 ♗c7 10 ♕e4 0-0 11 ♗e1 a6 12 ♗f8 ♗a8 13 ♖c2? ♗c8! Black had the upper hand. Although 13 c5 improves, it seems better to keep a2-a4 in reserve.

3	♗g2	♖b7
4	0-0	e6
5	d3	

A direct course is 5 c3 e3 6 ♖b3?, when 6 ♖b6 keeps White's edge to a minimum, while 6 ♗c6 is doubtful because of 7 d3 d6 8 ♗g5 ♗c7 9 ♕f2? ♗g2 10 ♖g2 a6 11 ♗xh6! ♗xh6 12 a4 with advantage to White. Gutanman-Grinfeld, Israel 1985.

5	...	d5
6	♕bd2	♗e7
7	a4	0-0
7	dxc4 8 ♕g5	favours White
8	♖e2	e5
9	♗e1	♕c6
10	c3	

The reader may notice — and by now will not be surprised — that it is possible for White to transpose to a French Defence line here with 10 c5. However, Black prefers to punish Black's provocative move order, planning to use the f3-square and the e-file.

10	...	e5
11	exd5	exd5
12	d4	♖b6
13	dxc5	♗xc5
14	♕b3	♗f8
15	♖c2	d4

Opening the long diagonal for his favourite bishop, and avoiding 15 ♗f8 16 ♗e3

16	♖f1!	♗e1+
17	♕xe4	♗e8
18	♕d3?	

White follows Black's lead and enters into complications, effectively playing into Tal's hands. However, 18 ♗f8 ensures the safe capture of the black d-pawn.

18	...	♗d6
19	♗g5	♕e4
20	♗e1	♕e7 (D)



Equally messy is 21 ♗e4 ♕c3 22 ♗e6+ ♗f8 23 ♕e5, hoping for the remarkable variation 23 ♖c7 24 ♗b7 ♖b7 25 ♕e5 ♗d5 26 ♕cd7 b6 27 ♕a8 hxg5 28 ♕g6+ ♖h7 29 ♗h5+ Unfortunately for White, 24 ♗d6 holds Black's position together.

21	...	g6!
22	♖b3	dxc3!

The winning move. After mass exchanges this pawn would decide, e.g. 23 ♗d6 ♖xh2+ 24 ♖h1 ♖e1+ 25 ♕e1 ♕f2+ 26 ♕g1 ♕ah3+ 27 ♖f1 ♗g2+ 28 ♕ag2 exb2! 29 ♕e2 ♗d1?

23	♗e4	exb2!
Not 23	♗e4 24 ♕g5	

24	♗e1	♗e7
25	♗b1	a4
26	♕bd4	♗d3
27	♕a3	♗c3
28	♗f1	♗d2!
29	♖c8+	♕g7

30 ♖c3+ ♔  
0-1

An important lesson with which to end? White was thrown off balance by his opponent's second move and subsequently let himself get drawn into a web of tactics

Preferable is 5 c3, mentioned above, or at any rate a more level-headed approach than Bilek's. Transposition into the French Defence variation is also a good idea, and in my opinion the best, since we are then back onto familiar ground.



## Index of Games

Anand-Malenik	102
Balashov-Tisdall	98
Belkhotja-Crouch	83
Benko-Bugner	162
Belck-Tal	172
Byass-Vasilev	106
Borvinski-Pomar	160
Borvinski-Szalagy	126
Cocules-Ijin	26
Daniljanovic-Cvetkovic	164
Daniljanovic-C Hansen	117
Dolmatov-Laastier	78
Dunston-Gutman	150
Dvoretzky-Vallbo	22
Fischer-U Geller	8
Fischer-Ibrahimoglu	96
Fischer-Magmararen	62
Gelmann-Lasin	89
Glek-Granda Zuriga	66
Gutman-Lejnov	137
G.Hernandez-R.Espinosa	141
Hackl-Lav	144
Hillarp Persson-Hector	168
Hodgson-Seirwan	48
Jansa-Keene	112
Konstantinopolaky-Banas	50
Kochmor-Fleaz	108
Lazo-Dvader	115
Lejnov-Mull	18
Ljubojevic-Karpov	100
Mortensen-U Nielsen	72
Petrosian-Domser	166
Piket-Timman	156
Pelagayevsky-Addison	130
Puskas-Erdelyi	20
Puskas-D.Puzosovic	45
Puskas-Smarin	54
Smyslov-Borvinski	14
Smyslov-Miles	139
Spindlerov-Shankovich	110

Sain-Hort	94
Steiner-Cvitan	19
Tranström-Jovanović	53
Vaganan-Adams	12
Vaganan-Svetitskiĭ	135
Vaganan-Torre	121
Vladimirov-Yoshikawa	153
Vukic-Buljovic	133
Wernstein-Westerman	148
Wojtkowicz-Bonstein	87
Yudman-Jukic	31
Yudman-Luther	76
Yuznev-Gulko	33